



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| ARTICLE 1 - Definitions.....                                                                          | 1  |
| ARTICLE 2 - General Provisions .....                                                                  | 2  |
| ARTICLE 3 - Time Provisions .....                                                                     | 3  |
| ARTICLE 4 – Selection Process and Task Order Process .....                                            | 3  |
| ARTICLE 5 - The Consultant’s Personnel .....                                                          | 5  |
| ARTICLE 6 - Scope of Services .....                                                                   | 7  |
| ARTICLE 7 - Payment Terms and Conditions .....                                                        | 11 |
| ARTICLE 8 - Labor Law Requirements .....                                                              | 17 |
| ARTICLE 9 - Participation by Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprises in City Procurement. | 17 |
| EXHIBIT A: CONTRACT INFORMATION .....                                                                 | 1  |
| EXHIBIT B: SUB-CONSULTANTS AND KEY PERSONNEL .....                                                    | 1  |
| EXHIBIT C: TITLES AND ALL INCLUSIVE HOURLY RATES .....                                                | 1  |
| EXHIBIT D: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS PER TITLE.....                                                        | 1  |
| EXHIBIT E: SCHEDULE B: M/WBE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS .....                                         | 1  |
| EXHIBIT F: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN AND RELATED SERVICES .....                     | 1  |
| EXHIBIT G: HIRING AND EMPLOYMENT RIDER: HIRENYC AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS .....                      | 1  |
| EXHIBIT H: APPENDIX A .....                                                                           | 1  |

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by and between the City of New York (the "City") acting by and through the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction (the "Commissioner") and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Consultant"), located at \_\_\_\_\_.

**WITNESSETH:**

WHEREAS, the City desires to have engineering design and related services performed on a requirements basis for various infrastructure construction projects, and

WHEREAS, the Consultant has been selected based upon and in consideration of its representation that it can perform the required services set forth herein in a timely and expeditious manner,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 - Definitions**

1.1 "Agreement" means the various documents that constitute the contract between the Consultant and the City, including (1) Request for Proposals for the Contract, (2) Consultant's Proposal for the Contract, (3) Request for Proposals for the Project, (4) Consultant's Proposal for the Project, (5) Task Orders issued to the Consultant, (6) Specific Requirements for the Project, and (7) Exhibits set forth below. In the event of any conflict between the Request for Proposals and the Consultant's Proposal, the Request for Proposals will prevail.

|           |                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Exhibit A | Contract Information                                                                                                   |
| Exhibit B | Subconsultants and Key Personnel                                                                                       |
| Exhibit C | Titles of Personnel and All Inclusive Hourly Rates                                                                     |
| Exhibit D | Minimum Requirements Per Title                                                                                         |
| Exhibit E | Schedule B: M/WBE Participation Requirements                                                                           |
| Exhibit F | General Requirements for Engineering Design and Related Services                                                       |
| Exhibit G | Hiring and Employment Rider: HireNYC and Reporting Requirements                                                        |
| Exhibit H | Appendix A: General Provisions Governing Contracts for Consultants, Professional, Technical, Human and Client Services |

1.2 "Agency" means a city, county, borough or other office, position, department, division, bureau, board or commission, or a corporation, institution or agency of government, the expenses of which are paid in whole or in part from the City treasury.

1.3 "Agency Chief Contracting Officer" or "ACCO" means the position delegated authority by the Agency Head to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the City Chief Procurement Officer.

1.4 "City" means the City of New York.

1.5 "City Chief Procurement Officer" or "CCPO" means the position delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCOs.

1.6 "Commissioner" or "Agency Head" means the head of the Department or their duly authorized representative. The term "duly authorized representative" includes any person or persons acting within the limits of their authority.

1.7 "Commissioner's Representative" means the Assistant Commissioner designated by the Commissioner or any successor or alternate representative designated by the Commissioner.

1.8 "Comptroller" means the Comptroller of the City of New York, their successors, or duly authorized representatives.

1.9 "Consultant" or "Contractor" means the entity entering into this Agreement with the Department.

1.10 "Contract" or "Contract Documents" means the Agreement referred to in Paragraph 1.1 of this Article.

- 1.11 "Days" means calendar days unless otherwise specifically noted to mean business days.
- 1.12 "Department" or "DDC" means the Department of Design and Construction of the City of New York acting by and through the Commissioner thereof, or their duly authorized representative.
- 1.13 "Drawings" means all graphic or written illustrations, descriptions, explanations, directions, requirements and standards of performance applied to the construction work.
- 1.14 "Government Entity" means the United States, the State and City of New York, and any and every agency, department, court, commission, or other instrumentality or political subdivision of government of any kind whatsoever, now existing or hereafter created.
- 1.15 "Law" or "Laws" means the New York City Charter ("Charter"), the New York City Administrative Code ("Admin. Code"), a local rule of the City of New York, the Constitutions of the United States and the State of New York, a statute of the United States, or of the State of New York and any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law and adopted pursuant thereto, as amended, and common law.
- 1.16 "Mayor" means the Mayor of the City of New York, their successors or duly authorized representatives.
- 1.17 "Modification" means any written amendment of this Agreement signed by both the Department and the Consultant.
- 1.18 "Procurement Policy Board" or "PPB" means the board established pursuant to Charter § 311 whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules which have broad application throughout the City.
- 1.19 "PPB Rules" means the rules of the Procurement Policy Board as set forth in Title 9 of the Rules of the City of New York ("RCNY"), § 1-01 et seq.
- 1.20 "Project" means the Project, or portion thereof, for which engineering design and related services are required, as specified by the Commissioner on a Task Order basis.
- 1.21 "Safety Standards" means all laws, union rules and trade or industry custom or codes of any kind whatsoever, in effect from the date of this Agreement through Final Acceptance of the construction work, pertaining to worker safety and accident prevention applicable to the Project and/or the construction work (including, but not limited to, rules, regulations and standards adopted pursuant to the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended from time to time).
- 1.22 "Shop Drawing" means any and all drawings, diagrams, layouts, explanations, illustrations, manufacturer's drawings or other written or graphic materials which illustrate any portion of the construction work.
- 1.23 "Site(s)" means the area(s) upon or in which the construction work for the Project is carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated by the Commissioner.
- 1.24 "Specifications" means all of the directions, requirements and standards of performance applied to the construction work.
- 1.25 "State" means the State of New York.
- 1.26 "Subconsultant" means any person, firm, or corporation, other than employees of the Consultant, who or which contracts with the Consultant or Consultant's subconsultants to furnish, or actually furnishes services, labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment hereunder. All Subconsultants are subject to the prior written approval of the Commissioner.

## **ARTICLE 2 - General Provisions**

- 2.1 General Provisions governing the Contract, including insurance coverage the Consultant and its subconsultants are required to provide, are set forth in Appendix A. Appendix A is included as an Exhibit to the Contract.
- 2.2 The City hereby retains the Consultant to perform the services hereinafter described, on the terms and conditions

specified herein, and the Consultant agrees to so serve. The Consultant agrees to provide, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, all engineering design and related services necessary and required, as specified in Task Orders issued hereunder. The services to be provided by the Consultant are set forth in Article 6. The Consultant hereby certifies that it has the necessary experience, expertise, staff and resources to fulfill its obligations under this Contract competently and efficiently.

2.3 HireNYC Program applies to Task Orders with a value of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) or more. The Consultant must comply with the HireNYC Program for every Task Order with a value of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) or more. The HireNYC Rider is included as an Exhibit to the Contract.

### **ARTICLE 3 - Time Provisions**

3.1 Term of Contract: The Contract will commence on the date of registration by the Comptroller and will remain in effect for the period set forth in Exhibit A. At the Commissioner's sole option, the term of this contract may be renewed for the period and for the increased amount set forth in Exhibit A. In addition, the Commissioner may, for good and sufficient cause, extend the term of this Contract for a cumulative period not to exceed one year from the date of expiration.

3.2 Continuation of the Contract: In the event (1) services are required for a Project, (2) a Task Order for the Project is issued by the Commissioner during the term of the Contract, including the last day thereof, and (3) the time frame for completion of the Project extends beyond the term of the Contract, the Contract will remain in effect for purposes of such Task Order through the time frame for completion of the Project, as set forth in the Task Order or any Supplementary Task Order required to complete the Project. For the purpose of this provision, the term of the Contract means whichever of the following is the latest and actual final period of the Contract: (1) the term of the Contract, (2) the renewal term of the Contract, or (3) the extended term of the Contract.

### **ARTICLE 4 – Selection Process and Task Order Process**

4.1 Selection Process: The selection of the Consultant to perform services for a Project pursuant to this Contract will be in accordance with the process set forth below. This selection process will be conducted prior to issuance of a Task Order. The Project for which services are required may be located in any of the five boroughs.

4.2 Determination: The Commissioner will determine whether the Project is a complex Project or a non-complex Project. In making such determination, the Commissioner will consider all relevant factors, including, without limitation, the factors set forth below:

- 4.2.1 The Project involves unusual technical requirements, operational requirements, programmatic considerations and/or site conditions,
- 4.2.2 The Project involves multiple phases, or
- 4.2.3 The Project requires the participation of specialty subconsultants not identified in Exhibit B.

4.3 Non-Complex Projects: In the event the Commissioner determines that the Project is a non-complex Project, the process set forth below will apply.

4.3.1 Rotation: The selection of a consultant for a non-complex Project will be on a rotational basis. The order of rotation for the purpose of selection will be established by the Commissioner and will be based upon the original technical rating received by each Consultant that has been awarded a requirements contract for engineering design and related services for the type of projects set forth in Exhibit A.

4.3.2 Bypass: In the event the Consultant is selected for a Project through the rotational process, the Commissioner reserves the right to bypass the Consultant for that Project and select the next Consultant on the list, if the Commissioner, in their sole discretion, determines that the Consultant may be unable to provide the required services in a satisfactory and timely fashion. In such event, the Commissioner will issue written determination to the Consultant requiring the Consultant to submit a Corrective Action Plan ("CAP") for Commissioner's consideration and approval. The Consultant will retain its position on the rotational list, but will not be eligible for selection for the next non-complex Project until an approved CAP is in place.

4.4 Complex Projects: In the event the Commissioner determines that the Project is a complex Project, the process set forth below will apply.

4.4.1 Request for Proposals for the Project: As the need for services arises, the Commissioner will issue an RFP for the Project to the firms that have been awarded requirements contracts for engineering design and related services in the Small and Large categories. The RFP for the Project must include the following: (1) information concerning the Project, (2) areas of design services for which subconsultants (or in-house expertise) will be required, (3) method(s) of payment for the performance of services, (4) Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan (if applicable), and (5) information that must be included in the Proposal to be submitted by the Consultant. In addition, the RFP for the Project may indicate that the Consultant is required to attend a mandatory pre-proposal meeting at the site.

4.4.2 Consultant's Proposal for the Project: The Proposal for the Project to be submitted by the Consultant must include, without limitation, the following:

- (a) Individuals identified in Exhibit B to be assigned to the Project as Key Personnel
- (b) Staffing Table for each Project Task. Such Staffing Tables must indicate the following per task: (1) All required titles of personnel, (2) All Inclusive Hourly Rate per Title (as set forth in Exhibit C), (3) Total estimated hours per title, (4) Total estimated amount per title, and (5) Total estimated amount for all required titles of personnel.
- (c) Total estimated amount for all required titles of personnel for all Project Tasks

4.4.3 Response to Solicitation: The Consultant must respond to every solicitation for a Project for which it is solicited. If the Consultant determines that it is not able to propose for any particular solicitation, a written explanation must be provided, which is subject to the acceptance of the Commissioner. The Consultant may be terminated for cause if it fails to respond without an adequate explanation.

4.4.4 No Compensation: The Consultant will not be entitled to any compensation for costs incurred in connection with the following: preparation of Proposals for specific Projects, and/or attendance at pre-proposal meetings.

4.4.5 Evaluation: An evaluation committee will review, evaluate and score all Proposals, based upon the technical evaluation criteria set forth in the RFP for the Project. This evaluation and scoring will determine the Consultant's Technical Rating. The Consultant with the highest Technical Rating will be selected for the Project.

4.4.6 Non-Issuance: The Commissioner reserves the right not to issue an RFP for the Project to the Consultant, if the Commissioner, in their sole opinion, determines that the Consultant may be unable to provide the required services in a satisfactory and timely fashion. In such event, the Commissioner will issue written determination to the Consultant requiring the Consultant to submit a CAP for Commissioner's consideration and approval. The Consultant will not be issued a RFP for any additional projects until an approved CAP is in place.

#### 4.5 Task Order Process

4.5.1 General: The Consultant must provide, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, engineering design and related services in accordance with the Task Order process outlined below. The Consultant's services must be provided with respect to the Project specified in the Task Order. The services the Consultant may be required to provide are set forth in Article 6, or as otherwise specified in the Task Order. The Consultant must not perform services hereunder until the Commissioner has issued a written Task Order.

4.5.2 Method of Payment: The method of payment for the performance of engineering design and related services by the Consultant will be specified in the Task Order. The methods of payment for the performance of required services are set forth in Article 7. For most Projects, the specified method of payment will be through Fee(s).

4.5.3 Fees: In the event the method of payment is through Fee(s), the Commissioner will negotiate fair and reasonable Fees for the required services with the selected Consultant. Such negotiation will be based on the All Inclusive Hourly Rates set forth in Exhibit C.

4.5.4 Issuance of Task Orders: The Commissioner will issue a Task Order to the Consultant selected for the Project. The Commissioner may issue separate and/or supplementary Task Orders to the Consultant for the performance of services for different phases or portions of the Project, or for the performance of any portion or component of the services set forth in Article 6. Each Task Order issued hereunder will specify the items set forth below:

- (a) Description of the Project for which services are required
- (b) Services to be performed by the Consultant
- (c) Method(s) of Payment for the performance of services
- (d) Requirements for scheduling and/or phasing of the services
- (e) Time frame for the completion of services
- (f) Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan (if applicable)
- (g) Overall Not to Exceed amount for the services to be performed. Such overall Not to Exceed Amount will be broken down into various amounts and/or allowances, depending on the required services and the method(s) of payment specified in the Task Order. Such amounts and/or allowances may include the following: (1) Preliminary Design Fee, (2) Topographic Survey Fee, (3) Final Design Fee, (4) Allowance for Time Card Services, (5) Allowance for Artwork, and (6) Allowance for Reimbursable Services.

4.6 Miscellaneous Provisions: The provision set forth below will apply to Task Orders issued hereunder.

4.6.1 Supplementary Task Orders: In the event of any changes to the Task Order, the Commissioner will issue a Supplementary Task Order to the Consultant. The Consultant will be bound by the terms and conditions of any such Supplementary Task Order issued by the Commissioner.

4.6.2 Reallocation of Allowance Amounts: Notwithstanding the specific amount allocated for allowances, as set forth in Task Orders issued hereunder, the Commissioner may, by issuance of a Supplementary Task Order to the Consultant, reallocate such specific allowance amounts; provided, however, a Supplementary Task Order is not required if the change in allowance amounts is due to a distribution of the contingency amount. Such change in allowance amount(s) must be accompanied by a written directive to the Consultant.

4.6.3 Conflicts: In the event of any conflict between a Task Order issued hereunder and any provision of this Contract, the Contract will take precedence; except that with respect to the services to be performed, the provisions of the Task Order will take precedence over Article 6 of this Contract.

4.6.4 No Right to Reject: The Consultant will have no right: (a) to decline to respond to an RFP, or to reject its selection for a project pursuant to an RFP, without an adequate explanation, (b) to reject a Task Order issued hereunder, or (c) to refuse to perform services pursuant to a Task Order. Violation of the requirements set forth herein will be grounds for termination for cause.

4.6.5 Work by Others: In the event there is a need for engineering design and related services, the Commissioner reserves the right not to utilize this requirements contract and to proceed with a new solicitation for the required services, or to have the services performed by another consultant(s), or by City employees, if the Commissioner, in their sole opinion, determines that it would be in the best interest of the City to do so.

4.6.6 Task Order Cancellation: The Commissioner reserves the right to cancel at any time a Task Order issued to the Consultant. The Consultant will be paid for Work performed on such Task Order to date.

## **ARTICLE 5 - The Consultant's Personnel**

5.1 Provision of Personnel: The Consultant agrees, throughout the term of the Contract, to provide personnel for the performance of all required engineering design and related services for the Project in accordance with Task Orders issued by the Commissioner. The Consultant must provide such personnel through its own employees and/or through its Subconsultants, as set forth in Exhibit B, unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner. The Consultant specifically agrees that its employees, agents and Subconsultants must possess the experience, knowledge and character necessary to qualify them individually for the particular duties they perform.

5.2 Key Personnel: In its Proposal for the Contract, the Consultant identified various individuals who will provide services for the titles of Key Personnel listed in Exhibit B. The individuals identified by the Consultant for each specific title, as well as their qualifications, are set forth in Exhibit B. For any specific Project for which the Consultant is selected pursuant to this Contract, the Consultant expressly agrees to assign to such Project for its entire duration, for each title of Key Personnel required for the Project, one of the individuals identified in Exhibit B for the title in question, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Commissioner. Failure by the Consultant to provide such individual(s) identified in Exhibit B as Key Personnel will be grounds for termination for cause.

5.2.1 Replacement of Key Personnel: No substitution for an individual identified in Exhibit B as Key Personnel will be permitted unless approved in advance in writing by the Commissioner. Such approval will only be granted in the case of extenuating circumstances. Any proposed replacement for an individual identified as Key Personnel must possess qualifications substantially similar to those of the individual being replaced. In addition, at the Commissioner's request at any time, the Consultant must remove any Key Personnel or other personnel and substitute another employee of the Consultant or Subconsultant reasonably satisfactory to the Commissioner. The Commissioner may request such substitution at any time, in the Commissioner's sole discretion.

5.3 Staffing Requirements: Staffing Requirements are set forth in Exhibit C. Such Staffing Requirements specify the titles of personnel the Consultant will be required to provide, through its own employees and/or through its Subconsultants, and the All Inclusive Hourly Rate per title.

5.3.1 Requirements Per Title: Personnel provided by the Consultant and/or its Subconsultants must satisfy the minimum requirements for the title in question set forth in Exhibit D. The Consultant must provide resumes or other documentation acceptable to the Commissioner to demonstrate that personnel provided hereunder comply with the minimum requirements per title. In exceptional circumstances, the Commissioner, in their sole and absolute discretion, may modify the minimum requirements per title.

5.3.2 All Inclusive Hourly Rates: All Inclusive Hourly Rates for titles of personnel are set forth in Exhibit C.

5.3.3 Additional Titles: If an additional title(s) of personnel is required for the Project, the Commissioner will make such determination in accordance with Article 7.

5.4 Staffing Plan: A Staffing Plan must be established for the Project specified in the Task Order. Such Staffing Plan must be approved by the Commissioner prior to commencement of the Consultant's services. Such Staffing Plan must include only those personnel necessary for performance of the required services. The contents of the Staffing Plan are set forth below.

5.4.1 Fee Based Services: The Staffing Plan must include the following, if the method of payment for the performance of services, or any portion thereof, is through Fee(s): Required titles of Key Personnel and specific individual for each title, as identified by the Consultant in its Proposal for the Contract and set forth in Exhibit B.

5.4.2 Time Card Based Services: The Staffing Plan must include the following, if the method of payment for the performance of services, or any portion thereof, is on a time card basis:

- (a) Key Personnel: Required titles and specific individual for each title, as identified by the Consultant in its Proposal for the Contract and set forth in Exhibit B.
- (b) Other Personnel: Required titles and specific individual for each title
- (c) All Inclusive Hourly Rate for each specified individual. The individual's All Inclusive Hourly Rate must be the rate set forth in Exhibit C for the title for which the Commissioner determines the individual meets the minimum requirements.
- (d) Total estimated hours and amount per title
- (e) Total estimated amount for all required titles of personnel

5.4.3 Payment Limitations: Payment to the Consultant is subject to the limitations set forth below, if the method of payment for the performance of services, or any portion thereof, is on a time card basis.

- (a) Inclusion in Staffing Plan: The Consultant will not be entitled to payment for any individual not included in the approved Staffing Plan. The specific individuals identified in the approved Staffing Plan will be considered Assigned Personnel for the purpose of the Consultant's entitlement to payment for services performed by such individuals.
- (b) Principal: The Consultant will not be entitled to payment for a principal's time performing oversight or management duties. This prohibition on payment for a principal's time will not apply if the following criteria are met: (1) the principal is qualified to perform services in accordance with one of the titles set forth in Exhibit D (other than the title "Principal"), and (2) the principal is included in the approved Staffing Plan for such title.



5.4.4 Proposed Staffing Plan: Within the time frame directed by the Commissioner, the Consultant must submit a proposed Staffing Plan for the Project. Such proposed Staffing Plan must include the information set forth above. With respect to the proposed individual, the Consultant must submit: (1) the individual's resume, as well as any other information detailing their technical qualifications and expertise, and (2) the title for which the individual meets the minimum requirements, as set forth in Exhibit D.

5.4.5 Review and Approval of Staffing Plan: The Commissioner will review the Consultant's proposed Staffing Plan and will direct revisions to the same if necessary prior to final approval thereof. As part of such review, the Commissioner will determine: (1) whether each proposed individual meets the minimum requirements for the applicable title, and (2) whether the All Inclusive Hourly Rate for each proposed individual is in accordance with the rate for the title for which the individual meets the minimum requirements. The Consultant must revise the proposed Staffing Plan as directed, until such plan is approved in writing by the Commissioner.

5.4.6 Revisions to Staffing Plan: The Commissioner may, at any time, direct revisions to the Staffing Plan, including without limitation, increasing or decreasing the specified personnel, based upon the scope of required services for the Project. The Consultant must increase or decrease the specified personnel, as directed by the Commissioner.

5.5 Subconsultants: The Consultant must engage such Subconsultants as may be necessary for the performance of all required services for the Project. The Consultant will be responsible for the performance of services by all its Subconsultants, including maintenance of schedules, correlation of their work and resolution of all differences between them.

5.5.1 General Provisions: General Provisions governing the Contract, including provisions requiring the approval of subcontractors, are set forth in Appendix A. Appendix A is included as an Exhibit to the Contract.

5.5.2 Exhibit B: If the Subconsultants set forth in Exhibit B are required for the Project, the Consultant specifically agrees to provide such Subconsultants, unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner. The Subconsultants listed in Exhibit B were identified by the Consultant in its Proposal for the Contract. Failure by the Consultant to provide the Subconsultants listed in Exhibit B will be grounds for termination for cause.

5.5.3 Additional Subconsultants: On a Project specific basis, the Consultant will be required to provide subconsultants (or in-house expertise) for areas of design services in addition to or other than areas set forth in Exhibit B. The RFP for the Project must identify the areas of design services for which subconsultants (or in-house expertise) will be required.

5.5.4 Replacement Subconsultants: No substitution for any Subconsultant will be permitted unless approved by the Commissioner. Any proposed replacement Subconsultant must possess qualifications and experience substantially similar to those of the Subconsultant being replaced and is subject to the prior written approval of the Commissioner. In addition, at the Commissioner's request at any time, the Consultant must remove any Subconsultant and substitute another Subconsultant reasonably satisfactory to the Commissioner. The Commissioner may request such substitution at any time, if, in their sole opinion, the Commissioner determines that any Subconsultant may be unable to provide the required services in a satisfactory fashion.

5.5.5 Payment: Expenses incurred by the Consultant in connection with furnishing Subconsultants for the performance of required services hereunder are deemed included in the payments by the City to the Consultant, as set forth in Article 7. The Consultant must pay its Subconsultants the full amount due them from their proportionate share of the requisition, as paid by the City. The Consultant must make such payment not later than seven (7) calendar days after receipt of payment by the City.

## **ARTICLE 6 - Scope of Services**

6.1 General Description of Services: The Consultant must provide, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, all engineering design and related services necessary and required for the Project. The services to be provided by the Consultant must include without limitation the services set forth in this Article 6. The Consultant must provide the services set forth herein through its own employees and/or through its Subconsultants.

6.1.1 Task Order: For each Project for which services are required, the Commissioner will issue a Task Order. The Task Order will include a set of Specific Requirements, describing the Project and the services to be performed by the Consultant. The Commissioner may issue separate and/or supplementary Task Orders to the Consultant for the performance

of services for different phases of the Project, or for the performance of any portion or component of the services set forth in this Article 6.

6.1.2 Types of Services: The types of engineering design and related services to be provided by the Consultant pursuant to this contract are set forth below. Such services are described in the General Requirements.

- (a) Preliminary Design Services
- (b) Topographic Survey Services
- (c) Final Design Services
- (d) Additional Professional Services

6.1.3 Procedures: The Consultant must ascertain the standard practices and procedures of the City prior to the performance of services required by this Contract, and all such services must be performed in accordance with these standard practices and procedures.

6.2 Design Services: The Design Services to be provided by the Consultant must include all necessary and usual components and/or services in connection with Preliminary Design Services and/or Final Design Services, as set forth in the Specific Requirements and the General Requirements. Such Design Services will be deemed to include the services set forth below.

6.2.1 All normal and routine services in connection with preparation of the required deliverables for the Project, as set forth in the Specific Requirements and the General Requirements, including, without limitation, research and investigation, unless expressly provided for as an Additional Service and/or a Reimbursable Service.

6.2.2 All services provided by the Consultant in connection with Reimbursable Services, except as otherwise expressly provided in Article 6.5.1(c). Such services must include, without limitation, the following:

- (a) Investigating and/or determining the need for Reimbursable Services;
- (b) Administering, managing, supervising and coordinating Reimbursable Services, and
- (c) Evaluating and incorporating data and/or material procured as Reimbursable Services into the design for the Project.

6.2.3 Deliverables: All required deliverables, including cost estimates, are subject to review and written approval by the Commissioner. All design documents are subject to approval by all regulatory agencies whose approval of the design is required, including without limitation, (1) the New York City Departments of Transportation, Environmental Protection, and Parks; (2) the Landmark's Preservation Commission; (3) the Public Design Commission, and (4) the New York State Departments of Transportation and Environmental Conservation.

6.2.4 Patented and Proprietary Items: The Consultant must not, without the prior written approval of the Commissioner, specify for the Project, or necessarily imply the required use of any article, product, material, fixture or form of construction, the use of which is covered by a patent, or which is otherwise exclusively controlled by a particular firm or group of firms.

6.3 Project Schedule: The Consultant must perform all required design services for the Project and submit all required deliverables in accordance with the Project Schedule set forth in the Task Order.

#### 6.4 Provisions Regarding Engineering Design and Related Services

6.4.1 Criteria for Services: All required engineering design and related services must be in accordance with the following: (1) the Specific Requirements, (2) the Task Order, (3) the General Requirements, and (4) all applicable local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations, including without limitation, AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, the New York City Building Code and the Americans With Disabilities Act.

6.4.2 Engineer of Record: All original drawings must bear all required stamps of approval, including the seal and signature of the Engineer of Record, and must be accompanied by all necessary applications, certificates, or permits of all local, state and federal agencies having jurisdiction over the Project.

6.4.3 Tropical Hardwoods: In accordance with Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law, design

documents prepared by the Consultant must not specify the use of tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the State Finance Law, except as such use is permitted by the foregoing provision of law.

6.4.4 Artwork: The Consultant must, if directed by the Commissioner, provide for the inclusion of artwork in the Project in accordance with Chapter 9, Section 224, of the New York City Charter and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. All costs for such artwork will be paid from the Allowance for Artwork, as set forth in the Task Order. For services in connection with the artwork, the Consultant will be entitled to a fee, as set forth in Article 7. To comply with Section 224 of the Charter, the Consultant will be responsible for the items set forth below, as directed by the Commissioner.

- (a) Consult with and cooperate with a panel established by the Commissioner of the Department of Cultural Affairs. The Consultant must also prepare all data, documentation, drawings and plans to be presented to and considered by such panel.
- (b) Engage an artist and administer and/or manage the services of such artist. For engagement of the artist, the Consultant must use the standard form of contract approved by the Commissioner. The services of the artist must be in accordance with the terms and conditions of such contract, including without limitation, requirements for fabrication, models, signage, shipping, insurance, storage, scaffolding, structural work and anchorage.

6.5 Additional Professional Services: The Consultant may be directed in writing by the Commissioner to provide Additional Professional Services for the Project, as set forth below. The Consultant must provide such Additional Professional Services, if so directed. The Consultant must provide such services through its own professional employees or through its Subconsultants, as directed in writing by the Commissioner.

6.5.1 Additional Professional Services will be services which the Commissioner determines are required for the Project and are in addition to or outside of the necessary and usual services in connection with the following services, as described in the General Requirements: Preliminary Design Services, Topographic Survey Services, and Final Design Services. Additional Professional Services include, without limitation, the services set forth below.

- (a) Services set forth in the General Requirements, Section 2.3 B
- (b) Changes to the design documents, as set forth in Articles 6.9.1(b) and 6.9.2
- (c) Services to procure, manage and supervise Reimbursable Services that are required in connection with Additional Professional Services
- (d) Support services during construction
- (e) Any other professional services, determined by the Commissioner to be necessary for the Project.

6.5.2 Additional Professional Services do not include the services set forth in Articles 6.9.1 (a) and 6.9.3.

6.5.3 The method of payment for the performance of Additional Professional Services will be on a time card basis, as set forth in Article 7.

6.5.4 If the Consultant is of the opinion that any service it has been directed to perform constitutes an Additional Professional Service, the Consultant must notify the Commissioner in writing within five (5) business days of such direction. The Commissioner's determination as to whether or not such services constitute Additional Professional Services will be final, conclusive and binding upon the Consultant.

6.5.5 The Consultant may be directed to perform engineering services pursuant to a change order. If so specified in the change order, the Consultant agrees to perform the engineering services specified therein in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to the performance of Additional Professional Services.

6.6 Reimbursable Services: The Consultant may be directed by the Commissioner to provide Reimbursable Services for the Project. If so directed, the Consultant must provide such Reimbursable Services through entities approved by the Commissioner. Payment for Reimbursable Services must be in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in Article 7. No Reimbursable Services will be provided by the Consultant, or reimbursed hereunder, unless expressly authorized in a written directive from the Commissioner. For Reimbursable Services in excess of \$150, such written authorization must be provided in advance of the expenditure.

6.6.1 The Consultant is not entitled to payment for professional services to procure, manage and supervise Reimbursable Services required in connection with Preliminary Design Services, Topographic Survey Services, and /or Final

## Design Services.

6.6.2 The Consultant must utilize the method of procurement directed by the Commissioner. If so directed, the Consultant must conduct a competitive bid and/or proposal process for the specified Reimbursable Service. In general, such competitive process will be required if the cost of the specified Reimbursable Service exceeds \$20,000.

6.6.3 The Consultant must utilize the form of payment directed by the Commissioner. Payment for Reimbursable Services must be in accordance with one of the following methods: (a) lump sum; (b) unit price, or (c) actual cost; except for long distance travel, as set forth in Article 7.

6.6.4 Reimbursable Services will be such services determined by the Commissioner to be necessary for the Project, and may include, without limitation, the services set forth below.

- (a) Services set forth in the General Requirements, Section 2.3 C
- (b) Long distance travel. In the event the Consultant is directed in advance in writing by the Commissioner to provide services which require long distance travel, the Consultant will be reimbursed for expenses incurred in connection with such long distance travel. Long distance travel means travel which is in excess of 75 miles from whichever of the following is closer to the destination: (1) Columbus Circle, or (2) the Consultant's home office. Consultants and/or Subconsultants that are not located in New York City or its vicinity will not be entitled to reimbursement for transportation expenses.
- (c) Any other services, determined by the Commissioner to be necessary for the Project

6.6.5 In the event the Consultant is directed, as a Reimbursable Service, to purchase any items and/or equipment, such items and/or equipment will be, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner, the sole property of the City upon delivery to the designated location. The Consultant must prepare and maintain an accurate inventory of all items and/or equipment which it is directed to purchase pursuant to the Allowance for Reimbursable Services. Such inventory must be provided to the City upon request. Upon completion of the required work, as directed by the Commissioner, the Consultant must turn such items and/or equipment over to the City.

6.7 Non-Reimbursable Services: Throughout the Contract and regardless of whether specified in any Task Order issued hereunder, the Consultant will be responsible for providing the non-reimbursable items and/or services set forth below. All costs for providing such items and/or services are deemed included in payments to the Consultant, as set forth in Article 7.

6.7.1 Overnight Delivery: The Consultant must, when requested by the Commissioner, provide overnight delivery of the following Project documents: (a) design documents; (b) all required submittals, including without limitation shop drawings, material samples and catalogue cuts; (c) change orders; (d) documents with respect to payment, and (e) any other critical communications and/or documents.

6.7.2 Transportation: The Consultant must provide transportation for all personnel performing services, including without limitation: (a) expenses for ordinary transportation (i.e., other than long distance travel, as set forth in Article 6.6.4), (b) expenses for time spent by personnel commuting or traveling, and (c) expenses for parking and tolls.

6.7.3 Equipment: The Consultant must provide the items set forth below for all personnel performing services.

- (a) All computer hardware and software necessary for the Consultant to perform the required services, including, but not limited to, CADD equipment and software, computer and internet usage time and monthly costs thereof.
- (b) All necessary office supplies and/or tools
- (c) Communications equipment and service, including without limitation cellular telephones. The telephone numbers of all personnel must be submitted to the Commissioner.
- (d) Hard hats, safety vests, and all other necessary and required Personal Protective Equipment ("P.P.E.").

6.8 Assistance to Commissioner: Should any claim be made or any action brought against the Commissioner or the City of New York relating to the design of the Project, the Consultant must diligently render to the City without additional compensation any and all assistance which may be requested by the Commissioner.

## 6.9 Provisions Regarding Changes to the Design Documents

#### 6.9.1 Changes Not Involving Scope:

- (a) The Consultant must revise and correct, without additional compensation therefore, any and all design documents until the same is accepted by the Commissioner and by all other agencies whose approval is required by law.
- (b) Should any substantial change, other than a change in Project scope, make it necessary for the Consultant to change design documents after approval of the preliminary or final design documents, the Commissioner will direct such change in writing. Such change will constitute an Additional Professional Service.

6.9.2 Decrease in Scope: The Commissioner reserves the right to reduce the scope of the services of the Consultant hereunder, at any time and for any reason, upon written notice to the Consultant, specifying the nature and extent of such reduction. In such event, the Consultant will be paid, in accordance with the payment terms set forth in Article 7, for services already performed prior to receipt of written notification of such reduction in scope, as determined by the Commissioner. Any services performed by the Consultant to revise the design documents as a result of the reduction in the scope of the Project will constitute an Additional Professional Service.

6.9.3 Changes through Fault of Consultant: In the event that any change is required to the design documents because of defects of design or unworkability of details, or because of any other fault or errors of the Consultant, no additional compensation will be paid to the Consultant for making such changes.

6.10 Ownership of Documents: As set forth in the General Provisions (Appendix A), any reports, documents, data, photographs, deliverables, and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, will upon their creation become the exclusive property of the City.

During the term of this Contract and at any time within the retention period set forth in the General Provisions, the Consultant must, upon demand, promptly deliver such material, records or documents to the Commissioner, or make such records available to the Commissioner or their authorized representative for review and reproduction at such place as may be designated by the Commissioner. Thereafter, the City may utilize such material, records or documents in whole or in part or in modified form and in such manner or for such purposes or as many times as it may deem advisable without employment of or additional compensation to the Consultant. Should such documents prepared under this Contract be re-used by the City for other than the Project originally created, it is understood that the Consultant bears no responsibility whatsoever for such re-use except in those instances where the Consultant is re-employed for re-use of the documents.

## **ARTICLE 7 - Payment Terms and Conditions**

### 7.1 General

7.1.1 Total Payments: Total payments for all services performed and all expenses incurred pursuant to this Agreement will not exceed the amount set forth in Exhibit A.

7.1.2 Method of Payment: The method of payment for the performance of engineering design and related services by the Consultant will be specified in the Task Order. Payment for required services will be in accordance with one of the methods set forth below, or a combination thereof. For most Projects, the specified method of payment will be through Fee(s). If the method of payment for the performance of services is through Fee(s), the All Inclusive Hourly Rates set forth in Exhibit C will be used as a basis for negotiating Fee(s) with the Consultant. If the method of payment for the performance of services is on a time card basis, All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be used to calculate payment to the Consultant in accordance with Article 7.3.

| <u>Type of Service</u>            | <u>Form of Payment</u>               | <u>Article Reference</u>  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Preliminary Design Services       | Preliminary Design Fee, or Time Card | Article 7.2 / Article 7.3 |
| Topographic Survey Services       | Topographic Survey Fee, or Time Card | Article 7.2 / Article 7.3 |
| Final Design Services             | Final Design Fee, or Time Card       | Article 7.2 / Article 7.3 |
| Additional Professional Services  | Time Card                            | Article 7.3               |
| Artwork (Article 6)               | Fee for Artwork                      | Article 7.5               |
| Reimbursable Services (Article 6) | Reimbursement                        | Article 7.4               |

7.1.3 Task Orders: Task Orders issued hereunder will specify an overall Not to Exceed amount for the services to be performed. Such overall Not to Exceed Amount will be broken down into various amounts and/or allowances, depending on the required services and the method(s) of payment specified in the Task Order. Such amounts and/or allowances may include the following: (1) Preliminary Design Fee, (2) Topographic Survey Fee, (3) Final Design Fee, (4) Allowance for Time Card Services, (5) Allowance for Artwork, and (6) Allowance for Reimbursable Services. In the event the allowance amounts set forth in the Task Order are not sufficient, as determined by the Commissioner, to cover the cost of required services for which allowance amounts are specified, the Commissioner will increase the amounts of such allowances.

7.1.4 Reallocation of Allowance Amounts: Notwithstanding the specific amounts allocated for allowances, as set forth in Task Orders issued hereunder, the Commissioner may, by issuance of a Supplementary Task Order to the Consultant, reallocate such specific allowance amounts; provided, however, a Supplementary Task Order is not required if the change in allowance amounts is due to a distribution of the contingency amount. Such change in allowance amount(s) will be accomplished by a written directive to the Consultant.

7.1.5 Guaranteed Minimum: In the event the Consultant is not issued any Task Orders hereunder and the Consultant has, throughout the term of the Contract, submitted reasonable Proposals for specific Projects, the City agrees to pay, and the Consultant agrees to accept, a fee of \$2,500. The Consultant further agrees that under such circumstances, it has no action for damages or for loss of profits against the City.

7.1.6 Executory Only: This Agreement will be deemed executory only to the extent of the moneys appropriated and available for the purpose of the Agreement and no liability or account thereof will be incurred beyond the amount of such moneys. It is therefore understood that neither this Agreement nor any representation by any public employee or officer creates any legal or moral obligation to request, appropriate or make available moneys for the purpose of this Agreement.

## 7.2 Payment for Services Through Fees

7.2.1 General: The provisions set forth below will apply in the event the Task Order specifies that the method of payment for the performance of services is thorough Fee(s). In such case, the Task Order will specify a Fee for the required services.

7.2.2 Preliminary Design Fee: For the performance of all required Preliminary Design Services for the Project, the City agrees to pay and the Consultant agrees to accept a total Preliminary Design Fee, the amount of which will be set forth in the Task Order. The Preliminary Design Fee is deemed to include all costs and expenses incurred by the Consultant and/or its Subconsultants in the performance of all required Preliminary Design Services for the Project, as set forth in the Specific Requirements and the General Requirements, including all expenses related to management and overhead, all expenses in connection with providing the non-reimbursable items and/or services set forth in Article 6, and any anticipated profit.

7.2.3 Topographic Survey Fee: For the performance of all required of Topographic Survey Services for the Project, the City agrees to pay and the Consultant agrees to accept a total Topographic Survey Fee, the amount of which will be set forth in the Task Order. The Topographic Survey Fee is deemed to include all costs and expenses incurred by the Consultant and/or its Subconsultants in the performance of all required Topographic Survey Services for the Project, as set forth in the Specific Requirements and the General Requirements, including all expenses related to management and overhead, all expenses in connection with providing the non-reimbursable items and/or services set forth in Article 6, and any anticipated profit.

- (a) Deliverables: The Topographic Survey Fee must include all costs and expenses incurred by the Consultant and/or its Subconsultants in preparing ALL deliverables set forth in the General Requirements, including all cost for field work, office work and research. The required deliverables are as follows: Title Sheet, Legend Sheet(s), Survey Control Maps, Topographical Plans, Clean Base Plans, Utility Plans and Profiles, and Highway Profiles and 3-D drawings. The Topographic Survey Fee must not include the cost of reproduction. The cost of reproduction is a Reimbursable Service, and payment will be made from the Allowance for Reimbursable Services.

7.2.4 Final Design Fee: For the performance of all required Final Design Services for the Project, the City agrees to pay, and the Consultant agrees to accept a total Final Design Fee, the amount of which will be set forth in the Task Order.

The Final Design Fee is deemed to include all costs and expenses incurred by the Consultant and/or its Subconsultants in the performance of all required Final Design Services for the Project, as set forth in the Specific Requirements and the General Requirements, including all expenses related to management and overhead, all expenses in connection with providing the non-reimbursable items and/or services set forth in Article 6, and any anticipated profit.

7.2.5 Payment of Fees: The Preliminary Design Fee, the Topographic Survey Fee and the Final Design Fee will each be broken down into a schedule of lump sum fees for each required deliverable. Such schedule is subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner. Upon written approval by the Commissioner of each required deliverable, the Consultant will be paid the lump sum fee for that deliverable, in accordance with the approved schedule. Partial payments of the lump sum fee for any deliverable set forth in the approved schedule may be made to the Consultant on a monthly basis, based upon the Commissioner's determination that the Consultant is progressing the required work for that deliverable in a satisfactory and timely fashion; provided, however, partial payments for the deliverable may not exceed 50% of the lump sum fee for the same, unless the Consultant submits a draft of the deliverable demonstrating satisfactory progress of the work.

### 7.3 Payment for Services on a Time Card Basis

7.3.1 General: The provisions set forth below apply if the Consultant is directed to perform services on a time card basis. Such services must include, without limitation, the following: (a) Design Services, if the Task Order specifies that the method of payment for the performance of services by the Consultant, or any portion thereof, will be on a time card basis, (b) Additional Professional Services, and/or (c) Archeological Services. In such case, the Task Order will specify an Allowance for Time Card Services. Such allowance is established for payment to the Consultant for the performance of services by those individuals who have been assigned to provide services on a time card basis and are identified in the Staffing Plan approved by the Commissioner. The Consultant will not be entitled to payment for the services of: (1) any individual not included in the approved Staffing Plan for time card services, or (2) any principal(s), unless such principal meets the criteria set forth below.

7.3.2 Maximum Price: In the event the Consultant is directed to perform services on a time card basis, the Not to Exceed Amount set forth in the Staffing Plan for the required services will constitute the maximum price to be paid to the Consultant for providing the services specified therein. The Consultant will not be entitled to payment in excess of such amount, unless the Commissioner, in their sole and absolute discretion, determines that exceptional circumstances exist which were not foreseeable by the parties and which were not attributable to any fault on the part of the Consultant.

7.3.3 Staffing Plan: In the event the Consultant is directed to perform services on a time card basis, a Staffing Plan must be established and approved by the Commissioner prior to commencement of the Consultant's services. Such Staffing Plan must specify the specific individuals for the performance of services and an All Inclusive Hourly Rate for each specified individual. The specific individuals set forth in the Staffing Plan will be considered Assigned Personnel for the purpose of payment hereunder.

7.3.4 All Inclusive Hourly Rates: An All Inclusive Hourly Rate for each Assigned Personnel is set forth in the Staffing Plan. Such All Inclusive Hourly Rate will be the rate set forth in Exhibit C for the title for which the Commissioner determines the Assigned Personnel meets the minimum requirements. Such All Inclusive Hourly Rate will apply to all hours during which an Assigned Personnel performs services for the Project, including non-regular business hours. No increase in such rate will be provided for services performed during non-regular business hours. Such All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be deemed to include the items set forth below.

- (a) All expenses incurred by the Consultant and/or its Subconsultants in the performance of all required services for the Project
- (b) All expenses related to management and oversight, including, without limitation, any time spent by principals performing such duties
- (c) All expenses related to overhead and any anticipated profit
- (d) All expenses related to providing the non-reimbursable items and/or services set forth in Article 6.

7.3.5 No Payment for Principals: The Consultant will not be entitled to payment for a principal's time performing oversight or management duties. This prohibition on payment for a principal's time will not apply if the following criteria are met: (a) such principal is qualified to perform services in accordance with one of the titles set forth in Exhibit D, and (b) such principal is included in the approved Staffing Plan for such title.

7.3.6 Amount of Payment: For any week during which an Assigned Personnel performs services for the Project on a time card basis, payment to the Consultant for such individual's services for that week will be calculated as follows: Multiply the amount set forth in subparagraph (a) by the number set forth in subparagraph (b).

- (a) All Inclusive Hourly Rate applicable to the Assigned Personnel. The All Inclusive Hourly Rate for an Assigned Personnel will be the rate set forth in Exhibit C for the title for which the Commissioner determines the individual meets the minimum requirements.
- (b) Total number of hours set forth on time sheets completed by the Assigned Personnel for the week in question during which the Assigned Personnel actually performed services for this Project on a time card basis. This total number of hours does NOT include the following: (1) any hours the Assigned Personnel spent commuting and/or traveling; (2) any non-billable hours, as defined below; (3) any hours during which the Assigned Personnel performed services for this Project covered under Fee(s); (4) any hours during which the Assigned Personnel performed services for any other project; (5) any hours the Assigned Personnel spent performing services for this Project for which the Consultant is not entitled to compensation, and (6) any non-regular business hours, unless otherwise authorized in advance, in writing by the Commissioner.
- (c) Non-billable hours are defined as any hours set forth on time sheets completed by the Assigned Personnel, which have been allocated to any category or function other than services performed for this Project. Non-billable hours include without limitation: (1) compensated absence time, including without limitation vacation time, sick time, personal time and holidays; (2) performance of administrative tasks, or (3) any other time keeping category consistent with standard accounting practices.

7.3.7 Non-Regular Business Hours: The Commissioner may authorize the Consultant in advance in writing to have an Assigned Personnel(s) perform services during non-regular business hours. Non-regular business hours are defined as any hours in excess of eight (8) hours per day, Monday through Friday (i.e., evenings, weekends and holidays). Payment for services on a time card basis performed during non-regular business hours will be in accordance with the All Inclusive Hourly Rates set forth in Exhibit C. The Consultant will not be entitled to any increase in such rates for services performed during non-regular business hours.

7.3.8 Increases: The All Inclusive Hourly Rates set forth in Exhibit C will apply to the three year base term of the Contract. The All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be subject to increases at the beginning of each of the following periods: the renewal term, the extended term and each additional year the Contract remains in effect in accordance with Article 3. Any increase in All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be subject to the limitations set forth below.

- (a) Any increase in the All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be based on an increase in the Employment Cost Index for Professional, Scientific, and Technical Services, published by the U.S. Dept. of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics (the "Index"), as determined by the Engineering Audit Office ("EAO").
- (b) Any increase in the All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be based on whatever increase may have occurred in the Index for the **PRIOR YEAR ONLY**, as determined by EAO. If, for the prior year, the Index showed an increase, the All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be increased. If, for the prior year, the Index declined or showed no increase, the All Inclusive Hourly Rates will remain unchanged.
- (c) Any increase in the All Inclusive Hourly Rates will be applied on a prospective basis only and will have no impact on rates paid to date.
- (d) Task Orders: The All Inclusive Hourly Rates in effect on the date the RFP for the Project is issued will be used to negotiate Fees for the Task Order issued as a result of such RFP, as well as for payment for services on a time card basis. This applies whether the RFP for the Project is issued during the base term, the renewal term or the extended term, including the last day of any such term. The Consultant will not be entitled to any increase in the Fees or the All Inclusive Hourly Rates for such Task Order, even if performance and/or payment for the services occurs at a point in time when an increase in the All Inclusive Hourly Rates has been made for the purpose of future Task Orders.
- (e) Supplemental Task Orders: The All Inclusive Hourly Rates in effect on the date the Supplemental Task Order is issued will be used to negotiate Fees for the Supplemental Task Order, as well as for payment for services on a time card basis. This applies whether the Supplemental Task Order is issued during the base term, the renewal term or the extended term, including the last day of any such term. The Consultant will not be entitled to any increase in the Fees or the All Inclusive Hourly Rates for such Supplemental Task Order, even if performance and/or payment for the services occurs at a point in time when an increase in the All Inclusive Hourly Rates has been made for the purpose of future Task Orders.



7.3.9 Decreases: In its Proposal for the Contract, the Consultant identified various individuals who will provide services for the titles of Key Personnel listed in Exhibit B. The individuals identified by the Consultant for each specific title, as well as their qualifications, are set forth in Exhibit B. Exhibit C specifies an All Inclusive Hourly Rate applicable to each title of Key Personnel. Each such All Inclusive Hourly Rate was negotiated based on the average of the qualifications and salary rates of the individuals identified in Exhibit B for the title in question. In the event the Consultant fails, for any title of Key Personnel required for the Project, to provide one of the individuals identified in Exhibit B for the title in question, the Commissioner will decrease the All Inclusive Hourly Rate for such title to an amount based on the qualifications and salary rate of the individual approved as a replacement.

7.3.10 All Inclusive Hourly Rates for Additional Titles: If an additional title(s) of personnel is required for a specific Project, the Commissioner will establish the following: (1) additional required title(s), (2) minimum requirements per title, and (3) All Inclusive Hourly Rate per title. The All Inclusive Hourly Rate for the additional required title will be calculated in accordance with the following formula: the Actual Annual Direct Salary Rate per Hour of the individual who will provide the required services, as described below, times the Multiplier for Overhead and Profit set forth in Exhibit A. The Commissioner reserves the right to reject any proposed individual for the title in question if, in their determination, the individual's Actual Annual Direct Salary Rate per Hour is excessive in light of the expertise necessary for the required services.

- (a) Actual Annual Direct Salary Rate per Hour: The Consultant must submit the items set forth below for the individual who will provide the required services. The Consultant must also submit any records or documentation requested by the Commissioner to verify the individual's actual annual direct salary, including without limitation, the Consultant's payroll register for the past two (2) months, or, if applicable, its subconsultant's payroll register.
  - (1) Actual Annual Direct Salary: The individual's actual annual direct salary will be the salary amount directly payable to such individual on an annual basis and will **NOT INCLUDE** any amount for the following costs or payments: (1) any payments for services performed during other than regular business hours (i.e., premium for Night Differential and/or Overtime); (2) any employer payments mandated by law, including without limitation, Social Security and Medicare taxes, insurance (Worker's Compensation, Employers Liability, Unemployment); (3) any employer contributions to retirement plans, including without limitation pension and/or deferred compensation plans, and (4) any costs for any other fringe and/or supplemental benefits.
  - (2) Computation: The individual's actual annual direct salary rate per hour will be computed as follows: the individual's actual annual direct salary, as defined above, divided by 2080.

#### 7.4 Payment for Reimbursable Services

7.4.1 General: In the event the Commissioner directs the Consultant to provide Reimbursable Services, the provisions set forth below will apply. In such case, the Task Order will specify an Allowance for Reimbursable Services. Such allowance is established for payment for Reimbursable Services, as set forth in Article 6. In providing Reimbursable Services, the Consultant must comply with all terms and conditions set forth in Article 6, including utilization of the method of procurement and form of payment directed by the Commissioner. If so directed, the Consultant must conduct a competitive bid and/or proposal process for the specified Reimbursable Service. In general, such competitive process will be required if the cost of the specified Reimbursable Service exceeds \$20,000.

7.4.2 Payment: Payment for Reimbursable Services (except for long distance travel) will be as set forth below.

- (a) If payment is on a lump sum basis, payment will be based upon the percentage of completion.
- (b) If payment is on a unit price basis, payment will be based upon the number of completed units.
- (c) If payment is based on actual cost, payment will be the actual and reasonable cost, as indicated by receipted bills or any other data required by the Commissioner.

7.4.3 Long Distance Travel: Payment for long distance travel, as set forth in Article 6, will be in accordance with the normal travel allowances of the City of New York for its own employees as provided in Comptroller's "Directive #6, Travel, Meals, Lodging and Miscellaneous Agency Expenses."

7.4.4 No Mark Up: The Consultant will not be entitled to any mark-up for overhead and profit on payments for Reimbursable Services hereunder. All costs and expenses for overhead and/or profit in connection with the provision of

Reimbursable Services are deemed included in the Design Fee, or, if applicable, the All Inclusive Hourly Rates for Time Card Services.

## 7.5 Payment for Artwork

7.5.1 General: In the event the Commissioner directs the Consultant to provide services in connection with Artwork, the provisions set forth below will apply. In such case, the Task Order will specify an Allowance for Artwork. Such Allowance is established for payment for services the Consultant is directed to provide, as set forth in Article 6.4.4, for the inclusion of artwork in the Project in accordance with Chapter 9, Section 224, of the New York City Charter. No such services will be provided by the Consultant, or paid from this allowance, unless expressly authorized in advance in a written directive from the Commissioner.

7.5.2 Amount of Payment: The amount of payment for the services of the artist engaged by the Consultant will be calculated in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract between the Consultant and the artist. Such contract is subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner.

7.5.3 Consultant's Fee: For services in connection with the artwork, the Consultant will be entitled to a fee, as set forth below. Payment of such fee will be based upon the percentage of completion of all required services in connection with the artwork.

- (a) For Projects where the total actual cost of the artwork is \$50,000 or less, the fee will be fifteen (15%) percent of the total actual cost of the artwork.
- (b) For Projects where the total actual cost of the artwork is more than \$50,000, the fee will be \$7,500, plus ten (10%) percent of the amount by which the total actual cost of the artwork exceeds \$50,000.

## 7.6 Requisitions for Payment

7.6.1 Requisitions for payment may be submitted as the work progresses, but not more often than once a month. Requisitions must be in the authorized form and must set forth the services performed by the Consultant and the total amount of partial payment requested. The total amount of partial payment requested must be broken down into various categories, depending on the required services and the method of payment specified in the Task Order. Such payment categories may include the following: (1) Preliminary Design Fee, (2) Topographic Survey Fee, (3) Final Design Fee, (4) Services on a Time Card Basis, (5) Artwork, and (6) Reimbursable Services. The Consultant must submit one original and three (3) copies of each requisition for payment.

7.6.2 Requisitions must be accompanied by the documentation set forth below.

- (a) Project Progress Report: The Consultant must submit a current report indicating the percentage of completion of all required services for the Project. The progress report submitted as part of the payment requisition will not constitute submission of the monthly Progress Report in accordance with the requirements set forth in the General Requirements.
- (b) Payment of Fees: For any period for which the Consultant is requesting payment of any portion of the Fees set forth herein, the Consultant must provide one of the statements set forth below.
  - (1) Statement that the Consultant has received the Commissioner's written approval of the required deliverable.
  - (2) Statement that the Consultant is progressing the required work for the deliverable in a satisfactory and timely fashion. Partial payments for the deliverable may not exceed 50% of the lump sum fee for the same, unless the Consultant submits a draft of the deliverable demonstrating satisfactory progress of the work.
- (c) Time Card Services: For any period for which the Consultant is requesting payment for services on a time card basis, the Consultant must submit the documentation set forth below:
  - (1) Name and title of the Assigned Personnel, as defined above.
  - (2) Commissioner approval of the Assigned Personnel, either approved Staffing Plan or documentation approving the Assigned Personnel as a replacement.

- (3) All Inclusive Hourly Rate applicable to the Assigned Personnel. The All Inclusive Hourly Rate for an Assigned Personnel will be the rate set forth in Exhibit C for the title for which the Commissioner determines the individual meets the minimum requirements.
  - (4) Number of hours worked each day by the Assigned Personnel for the week(s) in question during which the Assigned Personnel actually performed services for the Project on a time card basis.
  - (5) Detailed time sheets completed by the Assigned Personnel for the week(s) in question. Such detailed time sheets must reflect all hours of service by the Assigned Personnel, including without limitation:
    - (1) actual hours during which the individual performed services for this Project on a time card basis;
    - (2) actual hours during which the individual performed services for this Project covered under Fee(s);
    - (3) actual hours during which the individual performed services for other projects;
    - (4) non-billable hours, as defined above;
    - (5) actual hours, if any, during which the Assigned Personnel performed services for this Project for which the Consultant is not entitled to compensation, and
    - (6) any non-regular business hours.
  - (6) Commissioner authorization for services during non-regular business hours, if applicable
- (d) Payment for Artwork: For any period for which the Consultant is requesting payment for artwork, the Consultant must submit a statement indicating the percentage of completion of all required services by the artist, as well as the total actual cost of the artwork to date.
- (e) Reimbursable Services: For any period for which the Consultant is requesting payment for Reimbursable Services, the Consultant must submit the documentation set forth below:
- (1) Description of the Reimbursable Service the Consultant was directed to provide.
  - (2) If payment is on a lump sum basis, a report on the progress of the work, indicating the percentage of completion of all required services.
  - (3) If payment is on a unit price basis, a report indicating the number of completed units.
  - (4) If payment is based on actual cost, receipted bills or any other data required by the Commissioner.

7.6.3 All payments hereunder are contingent upon the Consultant's satisfactory performance of the required services. The Consultant will not be entitled to any compensation for services or reimbursement for costs or expenses with respect to any such obligations not properly performed by it hereunder. The Commissioner is authorized to make deductions for any services performed hereunder which the Commissioner determines to be unsatisfactory.

## **ARTICLE 8 - Labor Law Requirements**

8.1 The Consultant must strictly comply with all applicable provisions of the New York State Labor Law, as amended. Such compliance is a material term of the Contract. Such compliance must include, but is not limited to, payment of the prevailing rate of wages, as described below.

8.1.1 Certain categories of labor for Surveying Services are included in the Section 220 Prevailing Wage Schedule. In accordance with the Labor Law, for any category of labor included in such Schedule, the wages to be paid for a legal day's work to such laborers must not be less than the "prevailing rate of wages" as defined in Labor Law Section 220, and as fixed by the Comptroller in the Prevailing Wage Schedule and in any updates thereof. The prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid are those in effect at the time the work is being performed.

## **ARTICLE 9 - Participation by Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprises in City Procurement**

### **ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM**

Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129") establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority- owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6- 129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

**If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the “M/WBE Utilization Plan”) and are detailed below.**

**The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.**

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129.

References to MBEs or WBEs shall also include such businesses certified pursuant to the executive law where credit is required by section 311 of the New York City Charter or other provision of law.

Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts.

Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

**PART A  
PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES  
CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS**

1. The MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, (“Participation Goals”), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to this Contract (see Page 1, Line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The Participation Goals represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with DSBS as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the Participation Goals, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor’s participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor’s participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if

required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the Participation Goals, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE Participation Goals, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part 2 (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the Participation Goals that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive.

(ii) Participation Goals on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If Participation Goals have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below

**C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART 2). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART 3). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.**

5. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multi- year contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are

MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the Participation Goals. Such certification must occur prior to the firms' commencement of work. A list of city-certified MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at [www.nyc.gov/buycertified](http://www.nyc.gov/buycertified), by emailing DSBS at [buyer@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:buyer@sbs.nyc.gov), by calling (212) 513-6451, or by visiting or writing DSBS at One Liberty Plaza, New York, New York, 10006, 11th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting [www.nyc.gov/getcertified](http://www.nyc.gov/getcertified), emailing [MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov), or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to: the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the Participation Goals should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more Participation Goals on the grounds that the Participation Goals are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part 3 of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing by email at [MWBEModification@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBEModification@ddc.nyc.gov). Full or partial waiver requests that are received later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due may be rejected as untimely. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted timely requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the Participation Goals are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the

Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the M/WBE Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of M/WBE Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

- (i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
- (ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
- (iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
- (iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
- (v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the Participation Goals when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its M/WBE Utilization Plan would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If the Contractor was required to identify in its bid or proposal the MBEs and/or WBEs they intended to use in connection with the performance of the Contract or Task Order, substitutions to the identified firms may only be made with the approval of the Agency, which shall only be given when the Contractor has proposed to use a firm that would satisfy the Participation Goals to the same extent as the firm previously identified, unless the Agency determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts. In making such determination, the Agency shall require evidence of the efforts listed in Section 11(a) above, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors.

13. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an M/WBE Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the Participation Goals, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

14. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

15. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

## **PART B MISCELLANEOUS**

**The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of a M/WBE Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the M/WBE Utilization Plan.**

1. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for a M/WBE Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

2. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

3. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

4. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required Participation Goals.

## **ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT**

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.



3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

- (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
- (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
- (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
- (d) terminating the Contract;
- (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
- (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
- (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
- (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
- (i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
- (j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
- (k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its Participation Goals contained in its M/WBE Utilization Plan or the Participation Goals as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the Participation Goals and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the Participation Goals, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6- 129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its M/WBE Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in PASSPort as caution data.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this the day and year first above written.

THE CITY OF NEW YORK

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner

CONSULTANT:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved as to Form and Certified  
as to Legal Authority

\_\_\_\_\_  
Acting Corporation Counsel  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that they reside in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, that they are the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that they signed their name to the foregoing instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and binding act thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY COMMISSIONER

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_, to me known and known to me to be the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of The City of New York, the person described as such in and who as such executed the foregoing instrument and they acknowledged to me that they executed the same as Commissioner for the purposes therein mentioned.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

## EXHIBIT A: CONTRACT INFORMATION

(FOR USE BY FIRMS DESIGNATED AS “SMALL” ONLY)

- Division: Division of Infrastructure
- Type of Projects: Non-Complex Infrastructure Projects with an estimated construction cost of \$8,000,000 or less per project  
Complex Infrastructure Projects
- Total Amount: Not to Exceed: \$8,000,000
- Contract Time Frame
  - Contract Term: Duration: 1095 consecutive calendar days (“ccds”)
  - Renewal: Duration: 730 ccds  
Increase: Not to Exceed \$2,500,000
  - Extension: Duration: 365 ccds
- Insurance Requirements: General Provisions governing the Contract, including insurance coverage the Consultant and its Subconsultants are required to provide, are set forth in Appendix A. Appendix A is included as an Exhibit to the Contract. The amounts of insurance, subject to Article 7 of Appendix A, are set forth below in Schedule A. The City reserves the right to increase or change the insurance requirements for individual Task Orders.
- Multiplier: The Multiplier for Overhead and Profit set forth below will be used **ONLY** as set forth in Article 7. As indicated therein, such multiplier will be used to calculate an All Inclusive Hourly Rate for any additional required title(s).

Multiplier: \_\_\_\_\_

## EXHIBIT A: CONTRACT INFORMATION

(FOR USE BY FIRMS DESIGNATED AS “LARGE” ONLY)

- Division: Division of Infrastructure
- Type of Projects: Non-Complex Infrastructure Projects with an estimated construction cost of greater than \$8,000,000 per project  
Complex Infrastructure Projects
- Total Amount: Not to Exceed: \$15,000,000
- Contract Time Frame
  - Contract Term: Duration: 1095 consecutive calendar days (“ccds”)
  - Renewal: Duration: 730 ccds  
Increase: Not to Exceed \$5,000,000
  - Extension: Duration: 365 ccds
- Insurance Requirements: General Provisions governing the Contract, including insurance coverage the Consultant and its Subconsultants are required to provide, are set forth in Appendix A. Appendix A is included as an Exhibit to the Contract. The amounts of insurance, subject to Article 7 of Appendix A, are set forth below in Schedule A. The City reserves the right to increase or change the insurance requirements for individual Task Orders.
- Multiplier: The Multiplier for Overhead and Profit set forth below will be used **ONLY** as set forth in Article 7. As indicated therein, such multiplier will be used to calculate an All Inclusive Hourly Rate for any additional required title(s).

Multiplier: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT A, CONTINUED: SCHEDULE A**

| <b>General Provisions, Appendix A-Article 7<sup>1</sup> -- Insurance</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Types of Insurance<br/>(per Article 7 in its entirety,<br/>including listed paragraph)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Minimum Limits and Special Conditions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Workers' Compensation §7.02</li> <li>■ Disability Benefits Insurance §7.02</li> <li>■ Employers' Liability §7.02</li> </ul>                                                                                                              | Statutory amounts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Commercial General Liability §7.03(A)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p><u>\$1,000,000.00</u> per occurrence</p> <p><u>\$1,000,000.00</u> personal &amp; advertising injury (unless waived in writing by the Department)</p> <p><u>\$2,000,000.00</u> aggregate</p> <p><u>\$0</u> products/completed operations</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and</li> <li>2. _____</li> <li>3. _____</li> </ol> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Commercial Auto Liability §7.03(B)</li> </ul> <p><b>If vehicles are used in the provision of services under this Agreement, then the Consultant will maintain Commercial Automobile Liability insurance in the amount specified.</b></p> | <p><u>\$1,000,000.00</u> per accident combined single limit</p> <p>If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Consultant will provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90</p>                                                                                                                                                      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Professional Liability/Errors &amp; Omissions §7.03(C)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>Minimum for the Consultant:</p> <p><u>\$2,000,000.00</u> per claim</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Crime Insurance §7.03(D)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>\$_____ Employee Theft/Dishonesty</p> <p>\$_____ Computer Fraud</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

<sup>1</sup> All article or section references in Schedule A are to Appendix A unless otherwise specified.

|                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                 | \$_____ Funds Transfer Fraud<br>\$_____ Client Coverage<br>\$_____ Forgery or Alteration<br>\$_____ Inside the Premises (theft of money and securities)<br>\$_____ Inside the Premises (robbery or safe burglary of other property)<br>\$_____ Outside the Premises<br>\$_____ Money Orders and Counterfeit Money<br>City of New York is a loss payee as its interests may appear |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cyber Liability Insurance §7.03(E)                                                                                     | <i>Reserved</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Section 10.07 – Liquidated Damages</b>                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Violation of Section 3.02(H), reporting subcontractors in the City’s Payee Information Portal</li> </ul> | <b>\$100 per day</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Section 14.04 – Notice</b>                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Department’s Mailing Address for Notices                                                                                                        | Agency Head<br>30-30 Thomson Avenue<br>Long Island City, Queens 11101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Consultant’s Mailing Address and Email Address for Notices                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**CERTIFICATION BY INSURANCE BROKER OR AGENT**



## **EXHIBIT B: SUB-CONSULTANTS AND KEY PERSONNEL**

(A) **SUBCONSULTANTS:** The subconsultants listed below were identified by Consultant in its Proposal for the Contract. For specific Projects pursuant to this Contract, the Consultant expressly agrees to engage such subconsultants.

[TO BE INSERTED FROM THE PROPOSAL]

**Note:** After selection of the Consultant, Exhibit B will be revised to include Sub-consultants (or in-house expertise) identified by the Consultant in its Proposal.

(B) **KEY PERSONNEL:** In its Proposal for the Contract, the Consultant identified various individuals who will provide services for the titles of Key Personnel listed below. The individuals identified by the Consultant, as well as their titles and qualifications, are set forth below. For any specific Project for which the Consultant is selected pursuant to this Contract, the Consultant expressly agrees to assign to such Project for its entire duration, for each title of Key Personnel required for the Project, one of the individuals identified below, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Commissioner.

| Title | Name | Qualifications                            |                     |
|-------|------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|
|       |      | NYS Professional License or Certification | Years of Experience |

[TO BE INSERTED FROM THE PROPOSAL]

## **EXHIBIT C: TITLES AND ALL INCLUSIVE HOURLY RATES**

Titles: Staffing requirements are set forth below. Such staffing requirements specify the titles of personnel which the Consultant will be required to provide, through its own employees and/or through its Subconsultants.

Key Personnel: The titles marked with an asterisk (\*) are titles of Key Personnel. In its Proposal for the Contract, the Consultant identified various individuals who will provide services for the titles of Key Personnel.

[TO BE INSERTED FROM THE PROPOSAL]

## **EXHIBIT D: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS PER TITLE**

Key Personnel: The titles marked with an asterisk (\*) are titles of Key Personnel. The names of various individuals identified for titles of Key Personnel, as well as their qualifications, are set forth in Exhibit B. For any title of Key Personnel, the minimum requirements per title must be the **GREATER** of the following: (1) the average of the qualifications of the individuals identified for the title in question, as set forth in Exhibit B, or (2) the minimum requirements per title set forth below.

Other Personnel: For all other titles of personnel, the minimum requirements per title are set forth below.

[TO BE INSERTED FROM THE RFP]

## **EXHIBIT E: SCHEDULE B: M/WBE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS**

**SCHEDULE B: M/WBE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS:** The document entitled “Schedule B: M/WBE Participation Requirements”, set forth on the following pages, was submitted by the Engineer as part of its proposal for the Contract.

**EXHIBIT F: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENGINEERING DESIGN AND RELATED SERVICES**

JULY 2018

\*\*\*\*\*

**CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE**

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
FOR  
ENGINEERING DESIGN AND RELATED SERVICES  
IN CONNECTION WITH  
HIGHWAY, SEWER, GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE, WATER MAIN, STREET  
LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK  
AND OTHER WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO**

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

|      |                                                                                                                                                                       |     |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1.   | DEFINITIONS.....                                                                                                                                                      | 4   |
| 2.   | GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES.....                                                                                                                                  | 4   |
| 3.   | DESIGN STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES.....                                                                                                                                  | 8   |
| 4.   | DESIGN TASKS .....                                                                                                                                                    | 14  |
| 4.1  | PROJECT DEVELOPMENT/IDENTIFICATION.....                                                                                                                               | 14  |
| 4.1A | DESIGN REPORT.....                                                                                                                                                    | 16  |
| 4.2  | TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY.....                                                                                                                                               | 17  |
| 4.2A | TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY FOR ISOLATED GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE (GI) ASSETS.....                                                                                                 | 26  |
| 4.3  | TRAFFIC STUDY PROGRAM .....                                                                                                                                           | 27  |
| 4.4  | HARDWARE AND BASIN CONDITION INVENTORY .....                                                                                                                          | 30  |
| 4.5  | SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROGRAM .....                                                                                                                                  | 31  |
| 4.6  | VAULT PROGRAMS .....                                                                                                                                                  | 33  |
| 4.7  | RAILROAD AND ABANDONED TROLLEY FACILITIES RESEARCH .....                                                                                                              | 41  |
| 4.8  | ROADWAY PAVEMENT DESIGN .....                                                                                                                                         | 42  |
| 4.9  | EMBANKMENT PROTECTION STUDY.....                                                                                                                                      | 43  |
| 4.10 | SCHEMATIC GEOMETRIC DESIGN.....                                                                                                                                       | 44  |
| 4.11 | ACQUISITION STUDY AND MAPPING.....                                                                                                                                    | 46  |
| 4.12 | QUANTITY AND COST ESTIMATING.....                                                                                                                                     | 49  |
| 4.13 | SEWER DATA SURVEY, AREA DRAINAGE AND GRADE STUDY, DRAINAGE PLAN.....                                                                                                  | 52  |
| 4.14 | HAZARDOUS WASTE AND SITE CONTAMINATION.....                                                                                                                           | 56  |
| 4.15 | STREET DESIGN, INCLUDING STUDY AND DESIGN OF STREET GRADES, STUDY AND DESIGN OF STREET DRAINAGE, PERMANENT STREET SIGNS AND PREPARATION OF GRADE CHANGE EXHIBIT ..... | 58  |
| 4.16 | TREE INVENTORY.....                                                                                                                                                   | 69  |
| 4.17 | TREE IMPACT MITIGATION AND TREE PLANTING PROGRAM .....                                                                                                                | 70  |
| 4.18 | SEEPAGE BASIN AND/OR HIGHWAY DRAIN DESIGN.....                                                                                                                        | 72  |
| 4.19 | SEWER DESIGN.....                                                                                                                                                     | 74  |
| 4.20 | WATER MAIN DESIGN .....                                                                                                                                               | 75  |
| 4.21 | STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM DESIGN.....                                                                                                                                    | 76  |
| 4.22 | TRAFFIC SIGNALS SYSTEM DESIGN.....                                                                                                                                    | 77  |
| 4.23 | DESIGN OF RETAINING WALLS AND BULKHEADS.....                                                                                                                          | 78  |
| 4.24 | CONSTRUCTION STAGING AND MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC .....                                                                                                  | 80  |
| 4.25 | PREPARATION OF SPECIFICATIONS.....                                                                                                                                    | 82  |
| 4.26 | REVIEW AND ANALYSIS OF BIDS.....                                                                                                                                      | 83  |
| 4.27 | ELECTRONIC ARCHIVING AND INDEXING .....                                                                                                                               | 84  |
| 4.28 | SIDEWALK CELLAR DOORS CONDITION INVENTORY .....                                                                                                                       | 86  |
| 4.29 | BUILDINGS RESEARCH.....                                                                                                                                               | 87  |
| 4.30 | CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DURATION/SCHEDULING STUDY.....                                                                                                                  | 88  |
| 4.31 | SCHEMATIC LANDSCAPE/URBAN DESIGN.....                                                                                                                                 | 89  |
| 4.32 | FINAL LANDSCAPE/URBAN DESIGN .....                                                                                                                                    | 92  |
| 4.33 | CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT SERVICES.....                                                                                                                                    | 94  |
| 4.34 | DESIGN OF MODIFICATIONS TO SUBWAY VENTILATORS .....                                                                                                                   | 95  |
| 4.35 | ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT STATEMENT (EAS).....                                                                                                                         | 97  |
| 4.36 | UNIFORM LAND USE REVIEW PROCEDURE (ULURP) .....                                                                                                                       | 101 |
| 4.37 | CLEANING, TELEVISION INSPECTION AND VIDEO TAPE RECORDING OF SEWERS .....                                                                                              | 103 |
| 4.38 | DRAINAGE PLAN GRADE IMPACTS AND GRADE IMPACTS MITIGATION STUDIES.....                                                                                                 | 106 |
| 4.39 | FINAL DESIGN OF STEP STREET .....                                                                                                                                     | 108 |
| 4.40 | FINAL DESIGN OF GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE .....                                                                                                                            | 109 |
| 4.41 | ENVISION.....                                                                                                                                                         | 111 |
| 5    | CERTIFICATION OF COMPLETENESS .....                                                                                                                                   | 112 |



## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DESIGN SERVICES

The General Requirements set forth the basic requirements to be met in the performance of various design services.

### 1. DEFINITIONS

- (i) The words "Preliminary Design" where used herein are understood to mean the collection of data; identification, study and resolution of design issues; and the development of approved Conceptual-Schematic Geometric Designs.
- (ii) The words "Sustainable Design" where used herein are understood to mean
- (iii) The "Preliminary Design Services" where used herein include the specific Preliminary Design Services identified in Section 2.3.A of these General Requirements and other design services that are needed to fully develop the Preliminary Design for a project including the preparation of a fully coordinated set of technical supplements, results and recommendations of studies schematic geometric designs and preliminary locations of stormwater management.
- (iv) The words "Final Design" where used herein are understood to mean development of detailed designs for street, sewer and water main work, green infrastructure and other stormwater management features; the detailed design of all appropriate street elements and appurtenances; and the preparation of fully coordinated construction Contract Documents that are ready for bidding.
- (iv) The words "Final Design Services" where used herein include the specific Final Design Services identified in Section 2.3.A of these General Requirements and other design services that are needed to fully develop the Final Design for a project including fully coordinated final contract documents.
- (v) The words "Additional Professional Services" where used herein are understood to mean services which the Commissioner determines are required for the Project and are in addition to or outside of Preliminary Design Services and/or Final Design Services, including all necessary and usual components and/or services in connection with Preliminary Design Services and/or Final Design Services, as set forth in these General Requirements or the Specific Requirements.

### 2. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES

**2.1. (a) SERVICES FOR A SPECIFIC PROJECT:** The Consultant shall be required to provide the engineering design and related services set forth in Article 6 of the Contract.

**(b) SERVICES ON A TASK ORDER BASIS:** When a Requirements Contract is used, the Consultant shall be required to provide engineering design and related services for various infrastructure projects for the Department of Design and Construction on an as needed basis. In that event, the Commissioner shall issue a Task Order to the Consultant. The Consultant shall provide services in accordance with the Task Order for the Project specified therein. The Consultant shall not perform services pursuant to the Requirements Contract until the Commissioner has issued a Task Order. The engineering design and related services the Consultant may be required to provide for the Project specified in the Task Order shall include without limitation the services set forth in Article 6 of the Contract

**2.2. PAYMENT FOR SERVICES:** The terms and conditions regarding payment to the Consultant are set forth in Article 7 of the Contract.

**2.3. TYPES OF SERVICES:** The types of engineering design and related services that the Consultant is required to provide include preliminary and final design services, extra work and reimbursable services.

**A. Preliminary and Final Design Services:** The scope for preliminary and final design services for a specific project may include any of the tasks listed below:

- (1) PROJECT DEVELOPMENT/IDENTIFICATION
- (2) TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
- (3) TRAFFIC STUDY PROGRAM
- (4) HARDWARE AND BASIN CONDITION INVENTORY
- (5) SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROGRAM
- (6) VAULT PROGRAMS

- (7) RAILROAD AND ABANDONED TROLLEY FACILITIES RESEARCH
- (8) ROADWAY PAVEMENT DESIGN
- (9) EMBANKMENT PROTECTION STUDY
- (10) SCHEMATIC GEOMETRIC DESIGN
- (11) ACQUISITION STUDY AND MAPPING
- (12) QUANTITY AND COST ESTIMATING
- (13) SEWER DATA SURVEY, AREA DRAINAGE AND GRADE STUDY, DRAINAGE PLAN
- (14) HAZARDOUS WASTE AND SITE CONTAMINATION
- (15) STREET DESIGN INCLUDING STUDY AND DESIGN OF STREET GRADES, STUDY AND DESIGN OF STREET DRAINAGE, AND PERMANENT STREET SIGNS
- (16) TREE INVENTORY
- (17) TREE IMPACT MITIGATION AND TREE PLANTING PROGRAM
- (18) SEEPAGE BASIN AND/OR HIGHWAY DRAIN DESIGN
- (19) SEWER DESIGN
- (20) WATER MAIN DESIGN
- (21) STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM DESIGN
- (22) TRAFFIC SIGNALS SYSTEM DESIGN
- (23) FINAL DESIGN OF RETAINING WALLS AND BULKHEADS
- (24) CONSTRUCTION STAGING AND MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC
- (25) PREPARATION OF SPECIFICATIONS
- (26) REVIEW AND ANALYSIS OF BIDS
- (27) ELECTRONIC ARCHIVING AND INDEXING
- (28) SIDEWALK CELLAR DOORS CONDITION INVENTORY
- (29) BUILDINGS RESEARCH
- (30) CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DURATION/SCHEDULING STUDY
- (31) SCHEMATIC LANDSCAPE/URBAN DESIGN
- (32) FINAL LANDSCAPE/URBAN DESIGN
- (33) CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT SERVICES
- (34) DESIGN OF MODIFICATIONS TO SUBWAY VENTILATORS
- (35) ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT STATEMENT (EAS)
- (36) UNIFORM LAND USE REVIEW PROCEDURE (ULURP)
- (37) CLEANING, TELEVISION INSPECTION AND VIDEO TAPE RECORDING OF SEWERS
- (38) DRAINAGE PLAN GRADE IMPACTS AND GRADE IMPACTS MITIGATION STUDIES
- (39) FINAL DESIGN OF STEP STREET
- (40) FINAL DESIGN OF GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE
- (41) ENVISION

The above tasks are described in detail in Section 4 of the General Requirements.

When the Consultant and/or DDC identify that the Project has a potential for use of the sustainable designs for any of the tasks provided in the scope of design Services, the Consultant shall incorporate these designs during development of such tasks as the Schematic Landscape and/or Urban Design, Roadway Pavement Design and any other street elements. The Consultant shall follow High Performance Infrastructure-Best Management Practices (BMP) based on the core principles of sustainable design, as described in the DDC High Performance Infrastructure Guidelines, during the performance of the Design services. The Consultant shall analyze the environmental, social and economic benefits of each alternative and include the results of its studies and its recommendations in a report. In addition, the Consultant shall include the approved design alternative in the preliminary design and instigation (PDI) report.

**B. Additional Professional Services:** During the term of the Contract, the Consultant may be directed in writing to provide Additional Professional Services for the Project. The Consultant shall provide such Additional Professional Services, if so directed. The method of payment for Additional Professional Services shall be on a Time Card basis in accordance with the All Inclusive Hourly Rates set forth in the Contract or through a negotiated fee included in a registered change order. In the case of a project specific contract, the negotiated fee will be included in a change order. In the case of a requirements contract, the negotiated fee will be included in a supplemental task order.

**C. Reimbursable Services:** The Consultant may be directed by the Commissioner to provide Reimbursable Services for the Project, as set forth below. The Consultant shall provide such Reimbursable Services, if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Consultant shall provide such Reimbursable Services through entities approved by the Commissioner, and shall utilize the method of procurement and form of payment directed by the Commissioner. The Consultant is not entitled to payment for professional services to procure, manage and supervise Reimbursable Services required in connection with Preliminary Design Services and Final Design Services.

Reimbursable Services shall be such services determined by the Commissioner to be necessary for the Project, and may include, without limitation, the services set forth below:

- (a) Subcontractor services for borings, excavation of test pits, cleaning and television inspection and video tape recording of sewers, and phase I testing and specifications for hazardous waste.
- (b) Laboratory services for soil classification or other necessary testing or analysis.
- (c) Printing of design documents, except for printing performed in the Consultant's office.
- (d) Long distance travel. In the event the Consultant is directed in advance in writing by the Commissioner to provide services which require long distance travel, the Consultant shall be reimbursed for expenses incurred in connection with such long distance travel. Long distance travel shall mean travel which is in excess of 75 miles from whichever of the following is closer to the destination: (1) Columbus Circle, or (2) the Consultant's home office. Consultants and/or Subconsultants that are not located in New York City or its vicinity shall not be entitled to reimbursement for transportation expenses.
- (e) Filing fees and related application fees for New York City agencies.
- (f) Fees for street opening permits.
- (g) Bulk postage for Mass Mailings No.1 and No.2, Encroachment Notices, Cut and Fill Consent Notices, and requests for permission to enter private property, including certified mail with return receipts.
- (h) Any other services, determined by the Commissioner to be necessary for the Project

**2.4. CRITERIA FOR SERVICES:** The Consultant shall perform all required engineering design and related services in accordance with the following: (a) the Specific Requirements for the Project issued by the Commissioner, (b) all applicable local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations, including without limitation, the New York City Building Code and the Americans with Disabilities Act and (c) the criteria set forth below:

- A. New York City Department of Transportation Standard Details of Construction for Highway Work
- B. New York City Department of Design and Construction, Infrastructure Division, Design Guidelines and Directives
- C. New York City Department of Transportation Street Design Manual
- D. New York City Department of Design and Construction, High Performance Infrastructure Guidelines
- E. New York City Department of Transportation World Class Streets
- F. New York City Department of Environmental Protection Sewer Design Standards
- G. New York City Department of Environmental Protection Water Main Design Standards

DDC will provide the design standards to the Consultant or will advise the Consultant where such standards may be obtained.

Additional Provisions Applicable to Design:

- (a) Separate Drawings: The Consultant shall prepare separate contract drawings for demolition, excavation, foundation, sewer lines and water mains (when warranted), structural work, street lighting work, and traffic signal work.
- (b) Coordination and Development: All contract drawings and specifications shall be properly coordinated so as to preclude the necessity for changes, adjustments or extra work orders during construction. All contract drawings and specifications shall be developed with construction details sufficiently shown and with figure dimensions given and specifications adequately stated so as to enable prospective bidders and contractors to make accurate and reliable estimates of the quantities, quality and character of the several kinds of labor and materials required to construct and complete the Project in a first class workmanlike manner and to accomplish adequately the purposes and uses intended for the Project.
- (c) Equipment or Materials: Any equipment or materials included in the contract drawings and specifications shall become a fixed part of the Project and shall be essential to render the Project fit for its intended use.

**2.5. FINAL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** Upon completion of the services required for the Project, the Consultant shall hand-deliver to the Commissioner the following as applicable:

- (a) All material originally transmitted to the Consultant at the inception of the project;
- (b) The complete set(s) of original signed Contract Documents;
- (c) The complete set(s) of original contract specifications;
- (d) The complete set(s) of Addenda;
- (e) The original work sheets for the Consultant's quantity take-offs and cost estimates- both preliminary and final;
- (f) The original Scope packet;
- (g) Any permits that were needed;
- (h) The original project files complete with all documentation;
- (i) A complete computerized files index and one hard copy thereof, cross indexed by subject, activity, Agency and/or jurisdiction and/or persons name;

- (j) All computer files including CAD files and scanned documents;
- (k) All records, logs, computations, photographs, etc., compiled in connection with Borings, Soils Testing, Test Pits, etc.;
- (l) All contract records material shall be packaged and delivered to the City in temporary, uniform sized, matching, heavy duty flat file/roll file/letter file type cardboard shipping/transfer carton(s). Typed labels shall provide information on contents and number of cartons in the set.

### **3. DESIGN STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES**

- A. All information and data, which are part of the Commissioner's records, are available to the Consultant for the proper prosecution of this contract. This may be supplemented by information obtained from other agencies and sources. Before beginning the work to be done for each project, the Consultant shall make an examination of the site designated for the project, note all conditions and implications of same and make all necessary surveys pertaining to the project.
- B. The Consultant shall perform design services and prepare the Contract Documents with reference to, and in conformity with, such information and data as to existing and legal lines, legal grades, approved drainage plans, sewers, subsurface structures, conditions and facilities, etc., as may be furnished to him by the Commissioner and other agencies, supplemented by information obtained from utility companies and others, and a personal examination, inspection and survey of the site by the Consultant. The Consultant shall obtain any such necessary additional information and data not furnished to him as aforesaid and shall design and plan the work with reference thereto and in complete conformity therewith.
- C. The Consultant shall conform to the procedural standards as described hereinafter, and all design standards as identified in the latest edition of New York City Department of Design and Construction, Infrastructure Design Guidelines and Directives. The Consultant shall conform to instructions and/or directions promulgated at project strategy meetings, and/or conform to general and customary Agency practices, or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

The reporting, design and specifications of the project shall be in accordance with such standards of reporting, design and construction as the Commissioner may furnish. In the event that the Consultant recommends a patented article, he shall notify the Commissioner in writing of such designated article.

- D. The Consultant shall be accountable to initiate actions deemed normal and customary by a prudent and responsible consultant; including incremental submissions and/or review(s) of the proposed designs to client agencies and interested parties, and coordination meetings that are needed to expeditiously resolve questions and concerns necessary to obtain required acceptance, concurrence and/or approvals, and to meet the project milestones on schedule.
- E. The Consultant shall perform all appurtenant designs/analyses/surveys/investigations that are necessary to develop completely integrated/coordinated designs.
- F. The Consultant shall make all required submissions formally, timely and in writing, with a copy of all transmittals being sent to the Department of Design and Construction. Submissions shall be either hand delivered, delivered by messenger, overnight mail and/or other express delivery, facsimile transmittal, or electronic mail.
- G. The Consultant shall perform the tasks that are included in the General Requirements and the Specific Requirements for each project in accordance with an incremental approach.
- H. The Consultant shall complete the tasks that are included in the General Requirements and the Specific Requirements for each project for acceptance, concurrence, and/or approval, in accordance with the standards of the agencies/parties having jurisdictional responsibilities for said tasks and, further, conditioned upon acceptance by the Department.
- I. All tasks shall be fully coordinated and fully integrated into the contract documents.
- J. The Consultant shall develop/produce the Contract Documents, or portions thereof, for mass mailing(s) and/or incremental submissions to affected public, private and City agencies - as required, evaluate review comments and incorporate them into the contract documents - where appropriate. The Consultant shall provide sufficient numbers of bound, collated copies of documents, including reports, estimates, design packets, plans, as required, for the normal and reasonable progression of the Contract work.
- K. The Consultant shall make all submissions in accordance with the approved work plan and schedule.
- L. The Consultant shall thoroughly check all submissions for accuracy, completeness, and appropriateness prior to submission.

#### **M. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION**

1. The Consultant, including all sub-consultants, is hereby placed on notice that the City shall be preparing and filing performance evaluation reports - which will include an assessment of the Consultant's and each sub-consultant's performance and will be specifically based on the quality and accuracy of submissions; completeness and thoroughness of submissions; promptness and timeliness of project submissions; and promptness and timeliness of meeting scheduled milestones.

#### N. DRAFTING REQUIREMENTS

1. All drafting, contract drawings and non-contract drawings, including but not limited to sketches, design study drawings, working drawings, cross sections, profiles, and supplementary profiles, shall be prepared on a computer aided drafting and design (CAD) system.
2. The Consultant shall submit a sample(s) of drawing file(s) to the Commissioner at the initial drawings preparation stage and request that a translation test be run to determine compatibility with the Department's CAD system. The computerized drawing files shall be 100% compatible with the Department's CAD system and shall be 100% translatable. It shall be the Consultant's/Surveyor's responsibility to provide and insure compatibility with the Department's CAD system.
3. The Consultant shall conform to currently applicable Departmental Standards in the plotting and drafting of all work, required under this contract. In general, this shall include, but not limited to the following:
  - (a) All plotting shall be in ink, monochrome or color as directed.
  - (b) Drawing sheets will generally be F Size (28" x 40"). However, the size of drawing sheets shall be customized to suit the needs of the specific project, and the size to be used for the project shall be determined by the Commissioner in consultation with Consultant.
  - (c) Plans and profiles shall generally be drawn to the following scales:

For English Measurements:

- (i) Plans are to be drawn to a scale of 1" = 30' horizontally
- (ii) Roadway profiles are to be drawn to a scale of 1" = 2' vertically and 1" = 30' horizontally
- (iii) Sewer profiles are to be drawn to a scale of 1" = 5' vertically and 1" = 30' horizontally

For Metric Measurements:

- (i) Plans are to be drawn to a scale of 1:300 horizontally
- (ii) Roadway profiles are to be drawn to a scale of 1:30 vertically and 1:300 horizontally.

However, the scales shall be customized to meet the specific needs of each project, and shall be determined by the Commissioner in consultation with the Consultant.

- (ii) Final Contract Drawings shall be printed on double matte 4 mil mylar.
- (ii) All drawings shall utilize standard Departmental format(s), symbols, line styles, text fonts, font size and layering conventions, or shall be customized as required by and subject to approval by the Commissioner.
- (v) All printing and line work shall conform to current Departmental standards.
- (vi) All final contract drawings shall be in ink, on Herculene or Mylar, or approved equal.

#### O. DESIGN COORDINATION

##### 1. OTHER AGENCIES AND JURISDICTIONS

- (a) The Consultant shall provide full coordination with all relevant individuals, agencies, utilities, and jurisdictions that have an interest in the project or are impacted by the project or its design, and shall execute the studies and designs required under the tasks included in the Specific Requirements in full coordination with all such entities.

- (b) The Consultant shall provide such surveys, plots, prints, copies of the preliminary design documents, technical supplements, final design plans and contract documents, etc., as may be needed at conferences with the Commissioner and the representatives of other agencies relative to the project, and shall attend such conferences as required by the Commissioner.

The said surveys, profiles, reports, contract documents, etc., shall be approved or rejected by the Commissioner or modified by the Consultant as directed by the Commissioner.

- (c) The Consultant shall take cognizance of other agencies' projects under design or construction within the vicinity of any project for which it is providing services, and shall coordinate the design proposals with the design(s) for such other project(s), in accordance with information obtained during coordination of the Design Program.

## 2. MEETINGS

- (a) The Consultant shall expeditiously meet with the parties involved in issue(s) arising from or impacting on a project, to precisely and specifically identify the issue(s), to document prior actions, to obtain data and information, to identify alternatives, to record findings, and shall function as Chairperson in arranging for and conducting meetings and conferences as required.
- (b) The Consultant shall generally perform all coordination with the various affected jurisdictions through personal contact. Coordination limited solely to telephone contact shall be considered inadequate for the purposes of this Contract.
- (c) It shall also be understood that for the purposes of this contract, written communication alone shall be deemed an incomplete and inadequate strategy for "proper" coordination and problem resolution.
- (d) The Consultant shall be responsible for the initiation of all actions regarding responses to requests to the Department and to other agencies/jurisdictions/individuals, for the initiation of incremental reviews, approvals and comments relative to the proposed design(s) or issue(s), including follow-up strategies, as required, and for the expeditious resolution of design questions, issues and concerns, with a view toward meeting the contractual and/or project milestone schedule.
- (e) The Consultant shall be accountable to prepare specific and accurate draft and final minutes for meetings and conferences required in the timely performance of contractual work. The draft minutes shall be prepared and circulated among the interested parties within two (2) business days of the meeting. Upon receiving comments on the draft minutes by the interested parties, the Consultant shall revise the minutes, where appropriate, and shall coordinate the approval and distribution of final minutes.

## 3. CORRESPONDENCE

- (a) The Consultant shall be accountable to initiate, prepare, and distribute any correspondence necessary in connection with the timely performance of contractual work, respond to inquiries and/or answer questions.
- (b) The Consultant shall prepare and mail either directly or under signature of the Commissioner, all correspondence required for a successful and timely completion of contractual work. Each letter shall be "customized" to reflect the specifics of the correspondence's purpose and function, and shall be "specific" to the inquiry and/or request being made. Responses shall also be customized with specificity regarding the incoming question and/or inquiry, shall be logically organized, professionally written, and shall be complete and thorough.

#### 4. SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- (a) Upon written notice to proceed, all work required for the project specified in the Task Order/Contract shall be completed within the time schedule set forth in the Specific Requirements, unless the Commissioner, for good cause shown by the Consultant, extends the time of completion.
- (b) The Consultant shall be required to submit a Progress Report in accordance with the requirements of this section. Such Progress Report shall consist of the following two components: a Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule, and a Detailed Analysis of project's progress, as described in paragraph (e) below.
  - (1) For projects having a duration of six (6) months or less, the Commissioner may, in his/her discretion, suspend the requirement for the monthly Progress Report.
  - (2) For projects having a duration of longer than six (6) months, the Consultant shall be required to submit a monthly Progress Report; however, the Commissioner may, in his/her discretion, suspend the requirement for the monthly Progress Report.
  - (3) Suspension of the requirement for the monthly Progress Report may be for a specific month(s), or may be for the entire duration of the Task Order/Contract. Written notification of such suspension will be provided to the Consultant. In the event of such suspension, the Consultant shall not be entitled to payment of the Monthly Fee for the Progress Report.
- (c) Upon receipt of notice to proceed with work required for the project, the Consultant shall prepare and submit to the Commissioner, within 10 working days of the date of such notice, a detailed Project Schedule in Critical Path Method (CPM) Microsoft Project format, for the services required in connection with the project, for approval by DDC. The Consultant shall not be entitled to any payment for the initial CPM Schedule described in this paragraph. The CPM schedule shall be prepared using Microsoft Project and shall be printed on 11" x 17" size paper. The CPM schedule in Microsoft Project, shall indicate execution of all tasks as applicable including the interrelationship and dependency of the various activities required under the tasks included in the Specific Requirements.

The CPM Schedule shall indicate execution of all tasks as applicable, and shall include but not be limited to the following:

- (1) Contract number and date, project name, names of Engineer-In-Charge and project Engineer, border, monthly calendar and weekly calendar;
  - (2) Dates for completion of required services;
  - (3) The tasks, sub-tasks and milestones to be undertaken or achieved in connection with the project including where applicable Preliminary Design, Mass Mailings, Pre-Final and Final Contract Documents;
  - (4) The interrelationship and dependency of the various activities required under the tasks included in the Specific Requirements of the project;
  - (5) The time needed to complete or achieve the various tasks, sub-tasks and milestones;
  - (6) Dates for completion/submission of any agency work by others, such as television sewer inspection program;
  - (7) The date for submission of the packages of Bid-Ready Contract Documents where applicable;
  - (8) The project's critical path;
  - (9) The dates for Consultant's performance evaluation which shall be prepared on a six (6) months basis (from the notice to proceed date) for the entire specified duration of the project.
- (d) For the purpose of progress reporting, the date of the Notice To Proceed on any project shall be considered the monthly "Anniversary Date" for that project.
  - (e) Progress Report: No later than two (2) working days following the monthly "Anniversary Date", the Consultant shall submit a Progress Report, consisting of the two components set forth below.



- (1) Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule: The Consultant shall revise and update the CPM Schedule to indicate (1) the actual start and completion dates of all tasks that have been completed, and (2) the projected start and completion date of all remaining tasks that are to be performed for the Project. The revised/updated CPM Schedule shall reflect the project's current status at the end of the reporting period and shall include actual dates (year and month), as well as columns showing the cumulative percentage (%) completion of each task.
  - (2) Detailed Analysis: The Consultant shall prepare and submit to the Commissioner a Detailed Analysis of the project's progress. Such Detailed Analysis shall include, but not be limited to, the following: actual time used for each activity in the schedule; changes in targeted completion dates for the various activities in the schedule; the reasons for any delays in the targeted completion dates; the need and justification for any extensions of time; a narrative description of the work performed during the reporting period, including dates, facts, and breakdown by contract elements. In the absence of progress in the reporting period with respect to individual tasks, the Consultant shall refer to the previous progress report during which work was last performed on those tasks. The report shall also include a narrative description of the overall project schedule, project budget, work anticipated for the next reporting period and the needs from DDC necessary to move the project forward. In addition, the Consultant shall affix to the report a "Project Report Summary" table that includes the following columns/information:
    - (i) Task
    - (ii) Description
    - (iii) % Completion
    - (iv) Scheduled Completion Date
    - (v) Projected Completion date
    - (vi) Variance (weeks), (-) ahead (+) behind
- (f) There shall be a monthly meeting with the Commissioner at which time the Consultant shall discuss: the actual progress of the project; the outstanding issues; and the necessary revisions to the project schedule. Based on the meeting discussions, and in accordance with directions provided by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall revise and resubmit the updated CPM Schedule for the project. The Consultant shall not be entitled to any payment for the CPM Schedule described in this paragraph.
- (g) No later than two (2) working days following the monthly "Anniversary Date", the Consultant shall be required to submit to the Commissioner (via hand delivery or express mail) a revised/updated Progress Report. The Consultant shall continue to submit a monthly Progress Report until the final completion of the project, unless directed otherwise by the Commissioner.

## 5. INCREMENTAL AND FINAL REVIEWS

- (a) The Consultant shall be responsible for the initiation of all actions, including the reiteration of submissions needed to expedite and advance the development, approval and acceptance of the designs and contract documents in conformity with the project objectives.
- (b) As requested by the Department, the Consultant shall provide copies of appropriate correspondence and prints of drawings as may be required to keep various Agency(s) informed regarding the details/progress/status of the project.
- (c) The Consultant shall, in accordance with the Mass Mailings No. 1 and No. 2 required in the Street Design Task, and as otherwise deemed appropriate by the Commissioner, submit copies of Schematic Design Drawings, the Preliminary Contract Drawings and Pre-Final Contract Documents to the Department and to other City, public and private agencies, utilities and other parties which, based on project components and site conditions in the judgment of the Consultant jointly with the Commissioner, may have an interest in the project area.
- (d) The Consultant shall review, evaluate and incorporate comments received, as follows:
  - i) Where comments pertain to design being performed under the jurisdictional responsibility of other agencies, the Consultant shall make requested changes to the satisfaction of said agencies as long as those requests remain technically and policy wide reasonable.

- ii) Where comments pertain to requested changes in street design or additional appurtenant work, the Consultant shall evaluate requested changes and additional appurtenant work and, upon receipt of approval by the Commissioner, shall incorporate and integrate all appropriate changes into the composite Pre-Final Contract Documents.
- iii) Wherever, in his/her judgment, compliance with an agency requirement is not being recommended or pursued the Consultant shall advise the Commissioner. Where comments are deemed to be not feasible or practical, or where they are deemed to be incompatible with the design, the Consultant shall, as directed by the Commissioner meet with the affected agencies to discuss/develop alternate solutions.
- iv) Where comments pertain to requests by various interested agencies to have their completed, furnished designs incorporated into the composite Contract Documents, the Consultant shall evaluate such requests and review submitted design documents (including plans, specifications and Consultant's estimates). Upon concurrence by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall coordinate the incorporation and integration of appropriate design documents into the composite Pre-Final Contract Documents, and shall make appropriate street design changes and/or adjustments as required.
- v) Where certain design issues or comments remain unresolved, the Consultant shall arrange a meeting with the Commissioner and with the affected agencies to discuss acceptable solutions/alternatives.
- vi) The Consultant, where directed by the Commissioner, shall present his designs to the Community Planning Boards.

## 5. SUBMISSION OF FINAL RECORDS

The Consultant shall file all required records and documents, not previously submitted, with the Commissioner within sixty (60) days of acceptance of the Preliminary Design and Investigation (PDI) Report by the Commissioner, or within sixty (60) days of the opening of bids for the construction contract or within sixty (60) days of the issue of notice by the Commissioner to the Consultant to cease work under this agreement.

## 6. PAYMENT

Cost of complying with the Design Standards and Procedures that are required herein shall be included in the Consultant's "Design Fee" unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract.

## **4. DESIGN TASKS**

### **4.1 PROJECT DEVELOPMENT/IDENTIFICATION**

Under this task, the Consultant shall assemble and review all record data for the project; conduct formal interviews with all governmental and non-governmental personnel, as directed by the Commissioner and as required for the efficient and thorough completion of the project, in order to ascertain all existing concerns, issues problems and programs directly related to the project area; fully coordinate all activities under this project with all Federal/State/City Agencies, public and private utilities, and organized groups which, in the opinion of the Commissioner and/or the Consultant, are necessary for the development of a fully coordinated design; and fully coordinate the work with various interested agencies as directed by the Commissioner. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following services:

2. The Consultant shall inspect the Project site and become familiar with the general and specific nature of the Project and surrounding area. The Consultant shall make a complete photographic record of the project area in order to illustrate the general nature/character of the neighborhood, as well as to illustrate the typical conditions and specific problems/issues/impacts of the proposed program and facilities. The Consultant shall contact DDC prior to the site visit to ensure the pictures are in a format acceptable to DDC. The photographs shall be in color, shall be presented in a four inch (4") by six inch (6") format, and shall be suitably indexed, bound and annotated in accordance with the directions of the Commissioner. The photographs shall be made part of the Technical Supplement Documentation required herein.
3. The Consultant shall assemble and review all available reports, designs, surveys, geological and boring data, maps, plans, documents, maintenance records, alignment maps, as-built drawings and construction photographs relative to the project, from, but not limited to the New York State Department of Transportation, Department of Environmental Protection, New York City Transit Authority, New York City Public Design Commission, New York City Department of City Planning, New York City Department of Parks and Recreation, Borough President's Office, New York City Police Department, Libraries, Historical Societies, and from other Federal/State/City/organized groups as may be directed by the Commissioner, or otherwise required for the purposes of fully coordinating the proposed street improvement program.
4. The Consultant shall obtain, and become familiar with, all applicable Departmental Design Directives, Standard Details of Construction, Administrative Procedural Bulletins and guidelines for the prosecution of the work/services under the various elements of the project, including all applicable New York State Department of Transportation guidelines where the project is State or Federally funded.
5. The Consultant shall interview all Department of Transportation maintenance and engineering personnel, as appropriate, to determine the location and extent of all problems and issues in the project area and immediate vicinity, where they affect the project.
6. The Consultant shall interview Department of Environmental Protection personnel, as appropriate, to determine the extent and location of all drainage, sewer and water supply problems/issues and proposed improvement programs by the City and/or Consultant, including catch basin rehabilitation, related to the project area and immediate vicinity, where they affect the project. The Consultant shall also coordinate with the Department of Environmental Protection relative to sewer cleaning and television inspection reports for any existing project sewers.

The Consultant shall review the results of sewer cleaning, sewer television inspection and manual sewer inspection programs performed under other contracts or by the Department of Environmental Protection personnel as they relate to this Project; coordinate the results and recommendations from said programs with this Project, and integrate and incorporate any required sewer work into the contract documents.

7. The Consultant shall interview Department of City Planning personnel, as appropriate, to determine the extent and location of all proposed development/improvement projects in the vicinity of the project area to ascertain the impact that these improvements will have on the project.
8. The Consultant shall interview the District Manager(s), Planning Board(s) personnel and additional interested parties, as deemed appropriate by the Commissioner, to determine their concerns regarding the project street(s).
9. The Consultant shall research and study the following in order to ascertain their impact on the proposed project: zoning, existing land use, traffic generators, traffic operations, legal grades, right-of-way ownership, horizontal alignment, vertical alignment, accident records, maintenance of traffic, revitalization/ construction, and the functional relationship of the site to the Borough/City.
10. The Consultant shall analyze the expressed needs and concerns of the parties contacted, and shall address those needs/concerns that are pertinent to the project. The Consultant shall be accountable to develop and pursue a recommended course of action and/or strategy to resolve those issues which are pertinent to the project in a timely manner and in accordance with the Contract time of completion stipulations.

11. The Consultant shall fully coordinate the identification of all current and future planning, design, and construction projects by the City such as Water Main projects, Park projects, Street Lighting projects, Fire and Police Communications projects, Traffic Signalization projects, etc. The Consultant shall recommend programming alternatives and staging, as required.
12. The Consultant shall fully coordinate the identification of all current and future planning, design, and construction projects of a significant nature by parties other than the City (private utilities, authorities, government and non-government agencies, abutting property owners, etc.), and shall recommend programming alternatives and staging, as required.
13. The Consultant shall coordinate the proposed program with the Local Community Board(s), the Borough President's Office, the Department of City Planning, the Department of Parks and Recreation, the Department of Environmental Protection, the New York City Public Design Commission, the New York State Department of Transportation, and other parties as may be designated by the Commissioner or as required for the efficient completion of the specific project, and shall identify and resolve all requirements, conditions and issues as presented by said parties. In addition, the Consultant shall hold a public meeting, to discuss/present the impacts/elements of the proposed reconstruction program.
14. The Consultant shall coordinate the proposed program with all public and private utilities and prepare a Preliminary Utility Impact Assessment report concerning the impact that the proposed improvement program will have on existing/proposed utility facilities.
15. The Consultant shall prepare and submit a Preliminary Design Report concerning, the Project. The report shall document all issues and concerns identified; existing substandard features and the measures proposed to address the issues and substandard features identified; alternative schematic designs considered and design recommendations that have been accepted by the Commissioner, including Sustainable Design alternatives, if any, as described in Section 2.3 and 4.10.4.E of these General Requirements

The Department of Design and Construction supports active design principles. The Consultant is required to investigate and implement Active Design strategies that promote active living and public health. The Consultant shall include design features that promote active transportation modes, such as walking and stair climbing and where applicable, include point-of-decision signage and wayfinding that promote the same.

The Consultant shall refer to the checklist on page 62 of the Active Design Guidelines ([www.nyc.gov/adg](http://www.nyc.gov/adg)) for appropriate elements applicable to the project. The complete checklist shall be submitted to DDC for review and approval. The Consultant shall document active design strategies that are project specific and reflect the results in the Preliminary Design Report.

16. The Consultant shall prepare a Technical Supplement to the Design Report. The Technical Supplement shall contain all applicable records/deliverables of the Preliminary Design Program. The sections of the Technical Supplement shall include, but not be limited to, the following: pavement design(s); tree inventory; topographic survey documentation; utility survey documentation; traffic study; subsurface exploration data; alternative schematic design treatment(s); correspondence and other documentation, as required.

#### **4.1A DESIGN REPORT**

For Federally Funded projects, the Consultant shall prepare a Project Scoping and Final Design Reports for the project based on the results of its investigations. Based on the complexity of the project and the type of funding sources, the Project Scoping and Final Design Reports shall be in accordance with the NYSDOT Project Development Manual and/or the NYSDOT Procedures for Locally Administered Federal Aid Projects. The Design Report will serve as the engineering report used to convey information on the project conditions, needs, objectives, transportation conditions, environmental concerns, feasible alternatives, and cost basis for the selection of the preferred alternative.

The Consultant shall follow the latest version of NYSDOT Project Development Manual and/or the NYSDOT Procedures for Locally Administered Federal Aid Projects for preparation of the Project Scoping Report/Final Design Report (PSR/FDR) to obtain design approval. The actual format and sections of the Design Report must follow the PSR/FDR Shell available on the NYSDOT website.

The website for the NYSDOT Project Development Manual is:  
<https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/engineering/design/dgab/pdm>

The website for the NYSDOT Procedures for Locally Administered Federal Aid Projects is:  
<https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/operating/opdm/local-programs-bureau/locally-administered-federal-aid-projects>

In conjunction with the Design Report, the Consultant shall prepare the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA) checklists and the City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR) Process for inclusion in the Final Design Report. The determination and the checklist shall be included in the report as an appendix.

The Design Report shall be submitted to the NYCDDC and other Agencies designated by the Commissioner for review and comments. Upon approval from the NYCDDC, the Design Report will be sent to NYSDOT for Final Design Report Approval.

## **4.2 TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY**

Under this task, the Consultant shall execute a Topographic Survey and produce a Composite Utility Plan in conjunction with the Project.

### **1. LIMITS**

- A. The location and limits of the Topographic Survey are described in the Specific Requirements for each project.
- B. The limits of the Topographic Survey(s) shall extend into intermediate intersections a distance of 50 feet, measured along the center line of the respective street from the building line projection, and 50 feet beyond the perimeter of all islands and gores. Additionally, the topographic survey shall include terminal intersections and extend 50 feet beyond into each intersection leg.
- C. The surveyor shall locate property possession lines within the limits of the Topographic Survey.

### **2. GENERAL**

- A. The Consultant shall submit, for approval, the names and experience portfolios of all persons and Sub Consultants proposed for use concerning Topographic and Utility Survey(s) before start of work.
- B. The Survey work shall include the field and office work, including drafting, required to make topographical and base line surveys, prepare Plan and Profile drawings and base line maps.
- C. In preparing the Plan and Profile drawings, the Consultant shall take cognizance of the basic minimum requirements set forth herein, together with such other requirements as may be necessary for the complete fulfillment of this contract for the purpose for which it is intended.
- D. All survey work shall be in the English System (U.S. Survey Foot).
- E. All right-of-way (ROW) data, including baseline (centerline of ROW), baseline ties to survey control traverse, location of possession lines and location of property lines shall be prepared by a New York State Licensed Land Surveyor. All topographic and utility data shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of a licensed Land Surveyor. The Composite Utility Plan shall be prepared by a New York State Licensed Professional Engineer.
- F. The survey shall be in Vertical Datum NAV88.
- G. The Datum Plane shall be "as in use" by the respective Borough President's Office unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.
- H. Aerial Photogrammetry may be utilized for the preparation of survey plans as outlined in Section 5. However, the Consultant will be required to conduct a detailed Topographical and Utility Survey by using standard electronic/ manual methods to produce utility/composite plans as per the contract specifications.
- I. All elements of the Topographic Survey(s) shall be referenced by station and offset to a Center Line Baseline for the Mapped Street which shall be established/coordinated/tied into the coordinated survey traverse, in accordance with the current Departmental Standards
- J. A stationed R.O.W. centerline baseline shall be provided and tied to the possession and/or R.O.W. lines.
- K. All survey work procedures, minimum accuracy, and error of closure standards for traverses and/or Bench Runs shall conform to specifications required herein.

### **3. INFORMATION TO BE OBTAINED AND SHOWN**

The complete topographical surveys are to be referenced by station offsets to the borough monument lines, or to base lines established from said borough monument lines or to established building lines in mapped streets, with all elevations referenced to established borough bench marks or to bench marks set from said borough bench marks. Where no physical monument system exists the Consultant shall research the survey record diagrams of local properties to identify fixed points on ground that have known dimensional ties to the legal Block and Lot lines that abut the project limits. Where no City coordinate system exists, the Consultant must perform the work in the required NY State Plane Coordinate system. Upon written authorization from the Commissioner, the Consultant may use an independent coordinate system.

The Topographic Survey(s) shall identify and locate all legal dimensions, property boundaries, and physical features within the contract limits that are needed to produce a comprehensive design, including, but not limited to, the following information:

*A. Streets, Pavements and Curbs*

1. Established R.O.W. width and legal grade of streets and easements. The established R.O.W. width shall be based on the lines as shown on the Final Maps for each respective borough's Topographical Bureau Final Map, or if the street has been revised, shall be based on the lines as shown on the Alteration Map for the same section of roadway.
2. Location and widths of existing streets, roadways, sidewalks and grass areas; and edge of pavements.
3. Block dimensions. If dimension cannot be obtained from the Final City Map, block dimensions can be obtained from other sources such as Tax maps, private surveys etc.
4. Block interior corner angles.
5. Location and type of material of curbs, drop curbs, driveways, sidewalks, headers, edges of pavement and changes in types of pavements.
6. Elevations of the street surface (to nearest hundredth of a foot) at fifty (50) foot intervals including P.C.'s, P.T.'s, midpoint of corner curbs, and changes in grade that are six (6) inches or greater, taken at the center line of road, top and bottom of curbs or edge of pavement, back of walk, and right of way line.

*B. Properties, Buildings, Walls, Overhead Structures*

1. Location and frontage size of the existing buildings abutting the street, identified by house number, type of building (frame, brick, etc. as well as use such as school, gas station, commercial, residential etc.), and number of stories, entranceways, together with elevation of first floor, garage entrance and elevation of basement and/or cellar doors.
2. Lot and block numbers for each building.
3. Location and identification of all abutting tax lots by Lot and Block Numbers (including those encroaching into the mapped right-of-way).
4. Location of all street encroachments including but not limited to hedges, fences (including height, type of material), steps, stoops, cellar doors, gratings, and connecting manhole located outside of project limits.
5. Locations, height, width, and type of material of retaining walls.
6. Location and elevations giving clearance of the undersides of overpasses, ramps and bridges and all columns and abutments for all grade separating structures.

*C. Surface drainage structures and sewers*

1. Location of all surface drainage elements including, but not limited to swales/ditches, brooks/creeks, streams/channels, watercourses, retention area, headwalls, swamp areas, and other drainage structures or appurtenances.
2. Location of all types of sewers, manholes, catch basins, inlets and their connections to the sewers. Also, location of the nearest connected sewer manhole (which may fall outside of the project limits).
3. Rim (center of the cover) and invert elevations of the manholes and inverts of existing sewers and their direction of flow. Size and type of sewers, size of manhole covers, location of forced mains, and pumping stations.

*D. Utilities and Subsurface Facilities*

1. Location, identification and size of all utility manholes, vaults, transformer chambers, valve boxes and gratings.
2. Location of water mains, electrical conduits, gas mains, telephone conduits, traffic signal conduit systems, street lighting conduit and feed systems, fire alarm systems, steam lines, and fuel oil lines.
3. Location and size of subways and tunnels, subway entrances, emergency exits, stairs, ventilation gratings, fan chambers, any other Transit Authority structure, and visible railroad and/or trolley tracks.
4. The Consultant shall research all available records of public and private utilities to obtain information regarding the type size and location of existing utility facilities that exist within the project limits defined herein.
5. The Consultant shall reconcile discrepancies in the location and identification of subsurface elements between the topographic survey and utility records.

*E. Surface Features and Overhead Utilities*

Location of all physical topographical features, including but not limited to, hydrants, bollards, lampposts, telephone and electric poles, including guys, identification as may be shown on pole, fire alarm boxes, mail boxes, traffic stanchions location, and clearance of wire crossing over roadways.

#### *F. Trees and other Surface Conditions*

1. Location and caliper of trees. The caliper shall be measured in 2" increments at a location of two feet above the base of the tree.
2. Location of rock outcrops, ditches, brooks creeks, streams, swamp areas, wooded areas, etc.

#### *G. Shore Lines and Soundings*

1. Location, limits and description of existing shorelines and bulkhead lines, pierhead lines, designated wetlands, easements, Land grants and Land grant easements.
2. Soundings shall be shown for a minimum distance of 100 feet beyond the existing shoreline or bulkhead for a width of 75 feet on each side of the centerline of the street. The soundings shall be shown on a grid system at 25-foot intervals.

#### *H. Intersections*

1. Elevations of the street surface (to nearest hundredth of a foot) at P.C.'s, Midpoint, P.T.'s and/or change in grade, six (6) inches or greater, taken at the centerline of road, top and bottom of curbs and at house lines.
2. Topographic information as described in this section above shall be obtained at intersections into the lateral streets for a distance of 50 feet from the R.O.W. lines on each side of the route of the limits of the project, unless otherwise directed.

#### *I. Additional Requirements for Highway Projects*

1. The precise location of property and "possession" lines, where different from property lines – which shall be tied to the roadway centerline baseline and the survey traverse. Possession lines and/or property line shall be identified by a deed search for each property listed.
2. Identification of all types of right-of-way and mapped streets, including "paper" streets, tax map streets, utility easements and private streets by name/location.
3. Identification of plazas, malls and public areas.
4. Location of corner curb, pedestrian ramps, distinctive/special sidewalk areas, bus pads, traffic islands and traffic channelization and vaults.
5. Location of sidewalk hardware such as coal chutes, oil fills, cellar doors, under sidewalk drains, sidewalk elevators, building sidewalk ventilation gratings, traffic signals, traffic signal poles, parking signs, parking meters, traffic control boxes, traffic controllers, traffic loop detectors, police call boxes, traffic stanchions, structural columns, artwork (all types), newsstand kiosks, sidewalk retail areas, areaways, railroad gates, trackage and cellar windows at grade.
6. Direction of traffic (flow line of traffic), and the location and type of lane and crosswalk markings, including school cross markings.
7. Horizontal locations shall be taken to the nearest tenth (1/10) of a foot.
8. Vertical locations (elevations) shall be taken to the nearest hundredth (1/100) of a foot (or as specified by the Commissioner) longitudinally at fifty foot (50) stations.
9. Full right-of-way, cross-sections stationing along the centerline baseline shall be taken at 50 feet stationing, centerline of intersecting streets, building lines at each intersection, property lines at each intersection, curbline(s) at each intersection, all breaks in grade. Stationing elevations shall be taken at the building line(s), fence lines, encroachment lines, top and bottom of curbs (including malls), 1/4 points of all roadways widths, center line of street, front and back edges of ribbon sidewalks, possession lines, and widening lines(s) where applicable.
10. Spot elevations shall be taken at all street/sidewalk surface hardware locations. If utility is other than a manhole or small valve, elevation on all corners shall be taken. In addition, steps (top & bottom of first riser), platforms, all building entrances, all lot lines (at property line/fence line), first floors, garage floors, back of sidewalk at all pedestrian and vehicular entranceways, ground elevations at all pedestrian and vehicular building entrances and/or building line, traffic islands, top of curb at both ends of drop curbs, top and bottom of curb at centerline of all drop curbs, driveways at all garage entrances, parking aprons, intersections (as required), corners [within crosswalk sidewalk quadrant(s)], all sewer rims (center of the cover) and inverts, Transit Authority (TA) ventilator structures (all corners), TA emergency exits (all corners), and as otherwise required for design.
11. The Consultant shall obtain additional spot elevations as follows: the curbside of tree base at the centerline of all existing trees and significant shrubs within the sidewalk areas, roadway areas and/or within right-of-way, top and bottom of curb in front of all trees, average root zone elevations nearest curb, top of sidewalk at front edge and at back edge, fence line and/or building line.
12. Clearance on all overhead structures that are less than 16 feet from the roadway, including the underside of each bridge/overpass stringer at each lane - including entrance and exit portal locations.



#### 4. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR SURVEYS

For all survey work procedures, minimum accuracy, and error of closure standards for traverses and/or Bench Runs shall conform to specifications required herein.

##### A. Vertical Control

Benchmarks – One permanent benchmark must be set at each extremity of the job in places where they will not be disturbed by construction. For projects over 1000 feet long, permanent benchmarks shall be set at the extremities and a minimum of 700 feet apart and a maximum of 800 feet apart. Typical benchmarks on permanent objects include: steps, settlement cuts on brick buildings etc. or by setting copper plugs in concrete posts if other appropriate fixed points are not available. Benchmarks shall be referenced to the appropriate datum for the borough in which the work is being done. The required method of obtaining elevations is differential leveling. The accumulative error in benchmark elevations shall not exceed 0.002 feet per set-up. A minimum of two (2) Borough President Bench marks must be tied to and verified for each project. When Benchmarks exceed maximum accumulative error, other benchmarks must be reconnoitered and measured until found benchmarks meet accumulative error specifications. All benchmarks must be accompanied by a sketch and accurate description so as to be easily recoverable. All turning points shall be accurately described. If electronic differential leveling is to be used, the Consultant shall provide a sample printout for approval before proceeding with work. Using other methods to obtain elevations such as Trigonometric, Reciprocal leveling and or methods using GPS equipment is allowable, but must be pre-approved in writing by the Commissioner before work commences.

##### B. Horizontal Control

The complete surveys are to be referenced from established baselines/traverse, or tied to borough monument lines. Where no physical monument system exists, the Consultant shall research the survey record diagrams of local properties to identify fixed points on ground that have known dimensional ties to the legal Block and Lot lines that abut the project limits. Where no City coordinate system exists, the Consultant must perform the work in the required NY State Plane Coordinate system. Upon written authorization from the Commissioner, the Consultant may use an independent coordinate system.

The baseline shall include a minimum of one permanent mark at the beginning, ending and angle base line points including one point at each street intersection. All marks shall be permanent such as; cuts in concrete, Monuments as required in undeveloped areas (Section 6), pre-existing borough monuments, masonry nails, re-bar or pipes with survey cap in grass area etc. All permanent marks (baseline/traverse control) shall be witnessed to three permanent structures in three separate quadrants, and measured to the nearest one hundredth of a foot (0.01'). The allowable minimum error (precision of closure) in the base line/traverse closure after angular adjustment shall be 1 in 20,000. Measurement methods, other than electronic Total Station, such as using GPS equipment is allowable, but must be pre-approved in writing by the Commissioner before work commences.

#### 5. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR SURVEYS USING PHOTOGRAMMETRY:

- A. If aerial survey methods are to be used, they must meet or exceed ASPRS Class 1 map accuracy standards for 1"=30' mapping (American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing).
- B. When using aerial photography for the survey, the Consultant must supply the Commissioner with the electronic photo used for the project in either color and/or black and white photo. If digital photo, it can be delivered in a translatable file JPEG, BMP etc. In addition, the Consultant shall deliver the electronic file of the planimetric information which was based on the photo (translatable to AutoCAD format).
- C. **Vertical Control** (*No vertical control may be set using aerial GPS methods*)

Benchmarks – One permanent benchmark must be set at each extremity of the job in places where they will not be disturbed by construction. For projects over 1000 feet long, permanent benchmarks shall be set at the extremities and a minimum of 700 feet apart and a maximum of 800 feet apart. Typical Benchmarks on permanent objects includes: steps, settlement cuts on brick buildings etc. or by setting copper plugs in concrete posts if other appropriate fixed points are not available. Benchmarks shall be referenced to the appropriate datum for the borough in which the work is being done. The required method of obtaining elevations is differential leveling. The accumulative error in benchmark elevations shall not exceed 0.002 feet per set-up. A minimum of two (2) Borough President Bench marks must be tied to and verified for each project. When benchmarks exceed maximum accumulative error, other benchmarks must be reconnoitered and measured until found benchmarks meet accumulative error specifications. All set benchmarks must be accompanied by a sketch and accurate description so as to be easily recoverable. All turning points shall be accurately described. If electronic differential leveling is to be used, the Consultant shall provide a sample printout for approval before proceeding with work. Using other methods to obtain elevations such as

Trigonometric, Reciprocal leveling and or methods using GPS equipment is allowable, but must be pre- approved in writing by the Commissioner before work commences.

#### **D. Horizontal Control**

A traverse shall be established to tie in all aerial controls. All traverse points shall be permanent marks such as; cuts in concrete, Monuments as required in undeveloped areas, pre-existing borough monuments, masonry nails, re-bar or pipes with survey cap in grass area etc. All permanent marks (baseline/traverse control) shall be witnessed to three permanent structures in three separate quadrants, and measured to the nearest one hundredth of a foot (0.01'). The allowable minimum error (precision of closure) in the traverse after angular adjustment shall be 1 in 50,000. Measurement methods, other than electronic Total Station, such as using GPS equipment is allowable, but must be pre-approved in writing by the Commissioner before work commences.

### **6. REQUIREMENTS FOR UNDEVELOPED AREAS**

- A. In undeveloped areas such as park areas, all topographic information shall be obtained within the width of the Right of Way as shown on the Final City Map of the proposed project or where no map exists, information shall be shown within a width of 50 feet on each side of the Centerline of the proposed project.
- B. Where the work is in an undeveloped area, the survey work shall include the establishment of a baseline and benchmarks according to the following requirements:
  - 1. The baseline shall be established with concrete monuments at beginning, ending and angle base line points and shall not be spaced more than 780 feet apart. Monuments are to be established by making cut marks on fixed object (curbs, sidewalks, etc.) where possible. Where fixed objects are unavailable, concrete monuments are to be set as described in (B) below. The allowable minimum error (precision of closure) in the baseline/traverse after angular adjustment shall be 1 in 20,000.
  - 2. Concrete Monuments - Monuments shall be of concrete, 4"x4", 4 feet in depth, flush with natural ground.
  - 3. Monuments shall be located so that they will not be disturbed during construction of the Capital Project. A copper plug shall be set in the top of the concrete cylinder portion of the monument or may be substituted for another type of marking as pre-approved by the Commissioner.
  - 4. Horizontal and Vertical Control specifications must be met as described in Section 4 and 5.
  - 5. Sufficient fixed witness points shall be set for each base line monument far enough away so that construction operations will not disturb them.
  - 6. Cross-sections stationed along the centerline baseline shall be taken at 50 feet stationing, centerline of intersecting streets, R.O.W. lines at each intersection, curb line(s) at each intersection, all breaks in grade. Stationing elevations shall be taken at the building line(s), fence lines, encroachment lines, top and bottom of curbs or edge of pavement (including malls), ¼ points of all roadways widths, center line of street, front and back edges of ribbon sidewalks, possession lines, and widening lines(s) where applicable.

### **7. BASELINE MAP FOR UNDEVELOPED AREAS:**

- A. Where the work is in an underdeveloped area, a map showing the base line shall be prepared. The map shall show the base line with all cuts and witnesses for each base line monument. If necessary, enlarged details shall be drawn to show the witnesses. Borough President monuments shall be shown with their coordinate. Distances between cuts, base line angle and coordination of angle points on the base line shall be included. The map shall give descriptions of the benchmarks and their elevations with respect to the borough datum plane.
- B. The map shall be at 1"=30' scale, on 28"x40" size drawing, properly titled with a reference to the proper datum plane, scale and date included

### **8. RECORD MAINTENANCE**

- A. The Consultant shall keep all field notes and office computations in a neat and orderly manner, and clearly indexed. These field notes and computations shall be open for inspection and checking during the course of the work and shall be available for review thereafter. The Consultant shall, at all times, cooperate with the Commissioner for such checking of field work as may be necessary.
- B. The Consultant is required to keep copies of all submitted documentation for a minimum of six years after contract is fulfilled for the Department to access upon request. During the contract period, upon request, the Consultant shall provide the Commissioner/representative with legible copies of all field notes on standard loose leaf field book that contain standard survey formats. Notes on the drawings shall refer to field book number and respective pages.

## **9. PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DRAWING**

- A. The Consultant shall prepare drawings for the specified locations of the proposed Capital Project by means of Computer Aided Design and Drafting System (CADD).
- B. All surveys in this contract shall be plotted on a CADD system and the computerized drawings shall be submitted in AutoCAD 2010 or latest edition "DWG" format. Data files shall be submitted in ASCII format. Drawings shall be layered in accordance with current Department requirements. Use of x-refs are prohibited.
- C. All drawings shall conform to the Department standards, which include object naming conventions and integrity, special line style, symbology, character styles, layering conventions, file names and drawings codes.
- D. All electronic media shall be sent on CD-ROM.
- E. All media shall be clearly labeled and a listing shall be provided along with the media to verify contents of media.
- F. The Commissioner will provide samples of line styles, character styles, symbology, object names and allowable layers.
- G. The Consultant shall also supply the following information:
  - 1. A key plan on the cover sheet with areas delineated and numbered corresponding to the areas and sheet number of the Survey with the legend, shall be shown. For projects of 4,000 linear feet or more, the key plan shall be prepared by the Consultant. The layout and sheet numbering of the project area will be reviewed by the Commissioner for sufficiency of design purposes before submission of preliminary survey drawings. Layout must be approved in writing by the Commissioner before submittal of preliminary survey drawings.
  - 2. All maps, records and documents used in the preparation of the completed survey, including all available records of public and private utilities within the project limits.
  - 3. The Consultant shall submit to the Commissioner all original survey field notes.
- H. The Utility Profile shall be plotted under the corresponding Plan view.
- I. Where the work requires only one sheet, the sheet shall be arranged so that sufficient space is available for notes legend, and key plan.
- J. The Plan and Profile drawings shall show a match line to tie together areas depicted on different sheets.
- K. Where more than one sheet is required, the sheets shall be numbered consecutively.
- L. All individual locations shall show the North Meridian oriented to top of drawing or to right margin of the drawing.

## **10. CLEAN BASE PLANS**

- A. The Consultant shall prepare Clean Base Plans - which shall be graphic representation of the project that is suitable for use as a base plan set for the development of Schematic, Preliminary, and/or Final Contract Documents. Graphic elements that shall be shown include mapped right-of-way lines (including lengths, block interior angles and ROW widths, Legal Grades), property lines, possession lines, lot lines, Block and Lot numbers, house number, buildings (including number of stories, type and usage), ancillary development, street/sidewalk hardware (manhole covers, poles, etc.), existing curblines and edges of pavement, bulkhead and pier head lines, limits of wetlands, easements, trees, theoretical centerline baseline with stationing, and north arrow.
- B. Text elements shall be limited to street names, stationing, and other "NECESSARY" items. Generally, elements to be excluded include, but are not limited to: elevations, lane lines, redundant text, "condition" text. There shall be no labeling of walks, grass, etc. The Consultant shall submit a "one-sheeter" sample for approval prior to the development of the Topographic Program. No elevations will be shown on this plan. The base map shall be plotted on a separate 28"x40" (F) size with a horizontal scale of 1"=30'.

## **11. TOPOGRAPHICAL PLAN**

- A. The Topographical Plan(s) shall be plotted by superimposing the Topographic Survey data on to the Clean Base Plan.

- B. Inverts and Rim (center of the cover) elevation shall be shown for sewers and catch basins. All street surface elevations as described in section 3.A "6" shall be shown. Elevations shall be shown on City owned "irons" only (not on private utilities). Legal grades shall be shown. Separate spot elevation drawings shall be produced where a full data plotting would produce a "crowded" presentation - as directed by the City.
- C. Topographical Plan(s) limits shall be coincident with the topographic survey limits and as herein defined - including the nearest connected manhole outside the project limits.
- D. The Topographical Plan(s) shall be of 28"x40" (F) size, and the scale of the drawings shall be 1"=30'. The scale shall be shown below the Plan view.

## **12. UTILITY PLAN AND PROFILE**

- A. The Utility Plan(s) shall be plotted by superimposing the Utility data on the Base Plans excluding all shown elevations in the Plan view (except for Legal Grades, which must be shown both in Plan and Profile view).
- B. The Utility Profile(s) generally shall include cross sections of all sewer manholes, and all sewer pipes which are shown on the utility plan (excluding those on side streets). In addition, rim and invert elevations for all shown manholes, and invert elevations, sewer type, size, and pipe material for all shown sewer pipes must be indicated. Legal grade and roadway center line profiles must also be shown on the utility profile. .
- C. Sewer and Water utilities shall be identified by approved line type with the following information identified: type of utility, size, configuration, etc.
- D. Existing and/or "From Record" Sewer and Water utility lines shall be indicated and plotted to scale with approved line types.
- E. Inverts and Rim elevation shall be shown for sewers in Profile view only.
- F. Profile(s) limits shall be coincident with the topographic survey limits and as herein defined.
- G. The Profile shall be plotted under the corresponding Plan view on a sheet of 28"x40" (F) size, and the scale of the drawings shall be 1"=30' Horizontal and 1"=5' Vertical. The scale shall be shown below the Profile view on the drawing.
- H. The drawings shall contain a statement of the datum planes for elevations.
- I. R.O.W. centerline baseline stationing shall be shown in the Plan view.
- J. Labeling of physical features is required on this plan.
- K. Legal Grades shall be shown on both Plan and Profile view.
- L. Water Main profile shall be shown when existing water mains are greater or equal to 24" in size.

## **13. HIGHWAY PROFILE DRAWINGS**

The Consultant shall prepare separate profile drawings satisfying the following parameters:

- A. The plotting of highway profiles shall include drawing to scales to be determined by the Commissioner, which shall generally include:
  - 1. A horizontal scale, which is to be consistent with the horizontal scale selected for the Topographic Survey. (Current generally adopted scale is 1"=30')
  - 2. A vertical scale which shall be customized to reflect the specific site and which shall require pre approval by the Commissioner. Datum planes shall be customized for each profile. (Current generally adopted scale is 1"=2')
- B. Match lines shall coincide with those utilized for the plotted topographic survey(s). In addition, profiles shall be extended beyond match lines in either direction, as required, to include the adjacent intersection.
- C. Legends and labels shall be drafted on each sheet along the length of the profile to ensure its clarity.
- D. Two or more sets of profiles will be required for each street: either the Northerly and Southerly or Easterly and Westerly.

- E. The following profile lines shall be plotted for each profile set: Center Line of existing roadway, Top of Curb, Bottom of Curb, Encroachment Line/Back of Sidewalk Line, Building Line, Property Line, Possession Line/Widening Line, and Legal Grade, unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner.
- F. Each profile set shall contain numerical elevation values plotted and drafted for each profile line for all captured cross-sections, points, spot elevation and, shall include the location and size of fronts of buildings, abutting the street, identified by house number together with full length plotting of first floor elevations, doorways, entranceways, garage floors, loading docks and bays, and overhead structures.
- G. All profiles shall be plotted on screened grid, clearly labeled and stationed with numerical axis values shown. Legend of line types shall be shown on each profile sheet.

#### 14. SURVEY CONTROL MAP

- A. A 1"=50' scale plot (or scale suitable to DDC) of the traverse showing angles and/or bearings, elevations of points, point number and coordinates of points, distances of the traverse lines, and nearest street names, along with the designation and type of points, shall be shown.
- B. Witness ties to Horizontal Control shall be plotted separately at a smaller scale.
- C. The above plan shall be submitted along with the field notes when submitting the preliminary drawings.

#### 15. 3-D FORMAT

In order to ensure that the electronic CADD files submitted are deemed usable by DDC's design group and/or DDC's Consultant, the CADD files must contain 3-D intelligence for all major drawing elements so that a 3-D surface model can be created.

Following is a list of some of the major drawing features which may be encountered during plan preparation that must contain 3-D intelligence and how they are to be depicted in the electronic CADD file submittals:

- A. All curb lines (top & bottom), edge of pavement lines (concrete, asphalt, stone, etc.), edge of sidewalk lines and roadway centerlines shall be created as a 3-D polyline/breakline.
- B. All Utility and Highway profiles must be in 3-D intelligence and submitted in a format which is usable with any 3-D design package delivered in Autodesk DWG format.
- C. All major grade changes depicted in within the drawing file shall be created using 3-D polylines/breaklines. Examples of major break changes may include sloping embankments, driveways, building steps and entrances, constructed walls, on-site drainage swales, overhead railway structures, bridge abutments, etc.
- D. All standard DDC symbols utilized in the creation of the working drawing shall be inserted at the field located elevation and remain as an intelligent block (do not explode the inserted blocks into separate entities).
- E. All 3-D polylines/breaklines created within the electronic CADD file must be one continuous line segment.
- F. When requested, all contour information depicted within the supplied CADD file must retain its original 3-D intelligence and be usable with any 3-D design package delivered in Autodesk DWG format.
- G. All electronic design files submitted to the NYCDDC during the Preliminary and Final submissions **MUST** be in the Carlson File Format to ensure a seamless transition of data between Consultant and Client Agency. The files required to be submitted are; Field Coordination Data (.crd), Existing Surface Data (.tin), Profile Data (.pro), and Alignment Data (.aln).

#### 16. DOCUMENTS TO BE DELIVERED

The following survey materials shall be delivered to the Commissioner on completion of survey:

- A. All computations (Raw data files and all electronic files supporting the survey including 3-D files) and all original field notes - shall be permanently bound, sharp, clear, crisp, clean and "fixed", dated, suitably indexed and in a format as approved by the Commissioner, signed and sealed with original seal and signature by a New York State Licensed Land Surveyor.
- B. All computations (Raw data files and all electronic files supporting the survey) shall be submitted on CD ROM.

- C. All original notes and all utility drawings, plans and plates, including but not limited to the following:
1. All As-Built Sewer Information, including As-Built structural details of chambers.
  2. All utility plates (electric, telephone, gas and fire, cable, etc. from affected utility).
  3. All NYC Transit Authority Information (including Conrail, Amtrak, Metro-North and LIRR), including electric ducts and structures as available from Transit Authority within 25' beyond the project limits.
  4. All Water Main Information, including schematic distribution plans [DDM(s)], tap cards, and Field cards from DEP.
  5. Section and Final Maps obtained from Borough President's Topographical Section.
  6. All relative information from NY State DOT Highways (as-built drawings etc.).
  7. Tax maps, Alteration maps, monument worksheets, Final Sections etc.
- D. Where the Consultant employs electronic surveying methods he/she shall provide a description of computer programs employed, the equipment used in connection with the survey, the CADD drawing and survey data files, and the survey computations - all in a format and medium to be pre-approved by the Commissioner.
- E. The Consultant shall identify and provide the Commissioner with original working copies of all survey data source/reference material.
- F. When using aerial photography for the survey, the Consultant must supply DDC with the actual photo of the color and/or black and white photo. If digital photo, it can be delivered in a translatable file JPEG, BMP etc. In addition the Consultant shall deliver the electronic file of the planimetric information which was based on the photo (translatable to AutoCAD format).

#### **17. PRELIMINARY SUBMITTAL**

Four (4) sets of preliminary black and white prints of the legend sheet, Clean Base Map, Topographical Plan, Utility Plan and Profile, Highway Profiles, and Survey Control drawings including all traverse/baseline (and undeveloped area baseline, if applicable) drawings (Stamped Preliminary in RED), shall be submitted to the Commissioner for approval. Included with the preliminary drawings all deliverables, as described in section "16", shall be submitted along with dated transmittal letter. The transmittal shall be referenced to all job naming conventions such as: Project FMS ID. number, Project name, Contract FMS ID. number, and Contract Borough.

A sample color print of a drawing, selected by The Commissioner, in 3-D format shall be included in the Preliminary submittal.

#### **18. FINAL SUBMITTAL**

Upon acceptance of the preliminary Clean Base Map, Topographical Plan, Utility Plan and Profile, Highway Profiles, and Survey Control drawings, the Consultant shall hand deliver to Commissioner, the following:

- A. A complete set of the plotted legend sheet, Clean Base Map, Topographical Plan, Utility Plan and Profile, Highway Profiles, and Survey Control drawings including all traverse/baseline (and undeveloped area baseline, if applicable) drawings, in ink, on reproducible drafting film (mylar, 4 mil) with original signature and seal of approved New York State Licensed Land Surveyor.
- B. Two (2) sets of paper prints of the plotted Clean Base Map, Topographical Plan, Utility Plan and Profile, Highway Profiles, and Survey Control drawings including all traverse/baseline (and undeveloped area baseline, if applicable) drawings with original signature and seal of approved New York State Licensed Land Surveyor.
- C. All electronic data and drawing files for the Final drawings and the survey Control Traverse, Topographic Survey in the required formats (AutoCAD 2010 or latest edition, ASCII and 3-D).

#### **4.2A TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY FOR ISOLATED GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE (GI) ASSETS**

When designing for area-wide bioswale projects, the Consultant shall refer to DEP's PROCEDURE GOVERNING LIMITED SURVEY FOR RIGHT-OF-WAY BIOSWALES, RIGHT-OF-WAY RAIN GARDENS AND RIGHT-OF-WAY STORMWATER GREENSTREETS

[http://www.nyc.gov/html/dep/pdf/green\\_infrastructure/ogi-survey-procedure.pdf](http://www.nyc.gov/html/dep/pdf/green_infrastructure/ogi-survey-procedure.pdf)

### 4.3 TRAFFIC STUDY PROGRAM

Under this task, the Consultant shall develop a Traffic Study Program to incorporate the traffic data and analyses into all other tasks which require the results of the Traffic Study Program. The program shall be used to supplement any available traffic data and analyses, as necessary. Traffic data collection and analysis shall follow the guidelines provided in Exhibit 1 of Appendix III of NYCDDC Design Guidelines and Directives. When the Consultant submits the Traffic Count Program Exhibit, they should also submit a detailed explanation of the Scope of Work for the Traffic Study. The Program and the Scope of Work shall be approved by DDC and DOT prior to the commencement of the Traffic Study Task.

1. The Consultant shall:

- A. Review available traffic, transit, pedestrian and parking data and/or analyses conducted within the last three years (including Automatic Traffic Recorder (ATR) counts, manual turning movement (TM)/vehicle classification (VC) counts, pedestrian/bicycle counts, transit information, travel time and delay runs, spot speeds, on- and off-street parking utilization, physical inventory of study location(s) and corridor(s), official and field verified signal timing, vehicular and pedestrian Levels of Service (LOS) analyses, crash data and analyses, and available traffic data on the Traffic Information Management System (TIMS), NYS Traffic Data Viewer (TDV), etc.) and determine the adequacy of and need to update such data and analyses to meet the requirements of this Design program.
- B. Identify, utilizing the project limits as the traffic study area, the study locations and types of data to be collected including the number of additional ATR counts, TM/VC counts, pedestrian/bicycle counts, etc. ATR counts shall be taken at all major street approaches for nine consecutive days (including two weekends) and summarized in 15-minute increments. ATR counts, TM/VC counts, pedestrian/bicycle counts, travel time and delay runs, and spot speeds shall be collected and summarized following the CEQR Technical Manual and TIMS guidelines as well as approved NYSDOT and TIMS formats. Counts shall be taken when school is in session and be avoided during major holidays, the holiday embargo, and inclement weather conditions.
  1. The Consultant shall prepare and deliver traffic data in accordance to TIMS compliance:
    - (i) All TIMS compatible data sets shall be uploaded into TIMS in accordance to the User Guide. All non-TIMS compatible data shall be collected and delivered in a format specified by the Project Manager.
    - (ii) All traffic data deliverables shall be consistent and compatible with formats specified in the Traffic Count File Definitions for proper upload on TIMS. Training will be provided to the Consultant if their staff is not completely conversant in TIMS.
    - (iii) The complete set of summary reports and data compilations as specified by the Project Manager shall be furnished in TIMS. In addition, both electronic copies may be requested as determined by the designated Project Manager, or his or her representative. It is expected that these findings will be available in a timely manner. The expected deliverable will be in Microsoft Excel spreadsheet format providing tabulated summaries for the categories/classifications requested by the Project Manager. However, the requested format may differ for specific studies based on the Project Manager's specific needs for a particular project.
- C. Conduct TM/VC and pedestrian/bicycle counts at all major signalized and unsignalized intersections, and locations that exhibit operational and safety concerns for the AM, midday, PM peak periods during typical midweek days (Tuesday, Wednesday, and/or Thursday) as well as on weekends (Saturday/Sunday), if deemed necessary. TM counts shall be collected concurrently with the ATR counts and should be summarized in 15-minute increments. Weekday traffic counts should be conducted over a sufficient number of days to be considered representative of a typical day (please see CEQR TM for further details).
- D. Perform VC counts, concurrently with the TM counts, and summarized in 15-minute increments for each peak period to estimate heavy vehicle percentages for intersection LOS analyses, and to identify number of axles needed for pavement design.
- E. Indicate all existing lane delineations and dimensions. Review and identify any inconsistencies in the official marking drawings and the field conditions within the project limits, including all terminal intersections. A scaled CAD drawing of the existing conditions must be submitted that should include existing lane configuration/assignments, curb regulations, bus stop locations, turn prohibitions, driveways, fire hydrants, sidewalk widths, street furniture, crosswalk widths and type (school, regular and high-visibility), type of traffic controls (i.e., signal, stop, etc.) and any



other features that would impact traffic flow, and affect curb use as well as design considerations. Information to be included in a Physical inventory should consist of each approach and departure leg for up to 250 feet from the intersection.

- F. Conduct a field observation to identify instances of double or illegal parking, queue length and number of queued vehicles (if possible), queue spillback from downstream intersection(s) or turn-pocket(s), field observed delays and any other observations that are relevant to reflect/calibrate existing condition LOS.
  - G. Identify the additional research and analysis of crash data that is needed to provide for the proper completion of the other Tasks included in the specific requirements of this contract.
2. The Traffic Study Program should include a graphic presentation of all intersections to be included in the traffic study as well as the CAD file as described above.
  3. The Consultant shall submit the proposed Traffic Study Program to the Commissioner for review and approval.
  4. The Consultant shall submit for approval, the names and experience portfolios of all persons and subcontractors proposed for use in connection with the Traffic Study Program including traffic counts prior to start of work.
  5. Upon approval of the proposed Traffic Study Program by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall perform the required ATR and TM/VC counts, pedestrian/bicycle counts, etc.; identify peak hours for traffic, transit and pedestrian analyses; determine traffic volumes to be used for LOS analyses, signal warrant studies, pavement design(s), etc.; and estimate the percentage of truck volumes and number of axles as necessary. VC counts shall identify heavy vehicles including trucks and buses by number of axles.
  6. The Consultant shall research the crash records of the New York City Police Department and the New York State Department of Transportation to obtain the crash data for the most recent available three-year period at intersections and mid-block locations within the project limits (including all terminal intersections and contiguous to the project limits, where needed). The Consultant shall identify high-crash locations and make recommendations to improve pedestrian, bicycle and vehicular safety. A high crash location is one where there were 48 or more total crashes (reportable and non-reportable) or five or more pedestrian/bicycles injury crashes in any consecutive 12 months of the most recent three-year period for which data is available.
  7. The Consultant shall analyze the latest available three-year crash data to determine accident patterns and probable contributing factors, identify all substandard conditions contributing to the accidents, visit the site and become familiarized with the site conditions and propose appropriate mitigation measures. Certain projects, depending on the funding source, may require the preparation of collision diagrams and reporting average accident rates to be compared with the statewide average accident rates.
  8. The Consultant shall contact the respective NYCDOT's Borough Commissioner's Office for records of all outstanding traffic-related (i.e., pedestrian, bicycle, and vehicular) operational and safety complaints submitted by the Community Board(s) having jurisdiction over the project area, for consideration and improvements.
  9. The Consultant shall contact the Department of City Planning (DCP) borough office and NYC Economic Development Corporation (EDC) for information about any planned and/or approved future developments/actions (to occur within the project's design year) located within or at the close proximity of the project limits that can have potential impact on traffic throughout the project area. The Consultant shall also contact NYCDOT for any planned and approved operational and geometric improvements/modifications to be implemented within the project's design year.
  10. The Consultant shall consider the traffic generators, land use, zoning, safe route to school, school bus/bus and bicycle routes, etc. that can impact the present and future traffic operations, and incorporate information with appropriate maps in the report.
  11. In accordance with the NYCDOT procedures, the Consultant shall prepare signal warrant studies for unsignalized intersections where a traffic signal is proposed following the operational and safety assessment in accordance with the approved Traffic Study Program. The Consultant shall prepare a left-turn signal warrant study if a left-turn phase is

proposed. The signal warrant forms may be obtained from NYCDOT's Signals Division. The completed signal warrant study shall follow the federal and NYCDOT guidelines and be submitted to Signals Division for review and approval.

12. The Consultant shall prepare a balanced traffic flow map and perform levels of service (LOS) analyses using the latest NYCDOT approved version of the Highway Capacity Software (HCS) and/or other software (i.e., SYNCHRO, CORSIM, AIMSUN, VISSIM, etc.) to be approved by NYCDOT for each analysis peak hour for the existing and future (design year with and without the project) conditions. At the discretion of NYCDOT, additional analysis using other software may be required, including, but not limited to, the software indicated above. In addition, for projects subject to environmental review a balanced traffic flow map and LOS analyses for estimated time of completion (ETC) shall also be prepared for each analysis peak hour (closure of a roadway or roadway travel lanes requires use of ETC traffic volumes to assure that the re-routed traffic can be accommodated in the available roadway network). All signalized and unsignalized intersections that are identified for operational and safety concerns shall be included in LOS analyses. Accordingly, the Consultant shall recommend appropriate improvement measures as required.
13. The Consultant shall determine the future level of service based on the projection of traffic volumes that are expected to occur within ETC plus the expected service life of the project (Design Year). The Consultant shall use ETC+20 for design year traffic forecast, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. The New York State Department of Transportation's (NYSDOT) guidelines shall be followed if the project receives state or federal funds.

Pavement preventive and corrective maintenance as well as safety-related work do not usually require the design year traffic forecast. Year ETC+5 peak hour turning movement volumes should be determined for proposed signal installations that will meet the signal warrants in the design year, but do not meet the warrants for ETC+0.

Future LOS analysis shall be performed for both the no-action (future without the project) and action (future with project) conditions. The growth rate, presented in Exhibit 1 of Appendix III of NYCDDC Design Guidelines and Directives, used in determining the projected traffic volumes shall be subject to approval by the Commissioner.

The Consultant shall perform pedestrian LOS analysis using the NYCDOT spreadsheet for the existing, no-action and with-action conditions for each of the analysis peak hours. A copy of the pedestrian analysis spreadsheet can be obtained from NYCDOT Division of Transportation Planning and Management.

14. The Consultant shall use Mid-LOS "D" design criteria for project improvements that apply to intersection lane group(s) rather than the intersection approach or overall intersection. If future operation of a lane group exceeds mid-LOS "D", reasonable and feasible traffic improvement measures must be recommended so that the lane group is returned to mid-LOS D in the design year without adversely affecting another lane group. Identification of feasible and practical improvement measures should also be guided by the most current NYCDOT Street Design Manual (2015 Updated Second Edition), New York City's comprehensive resource for street design standards, guide and policies.

Please note that Mid-LOS "D" design criteria may not always be practicable given the existing roadway geometry constraints which may not fully accommodate design year traffic, or even to fully address existing traffic congestion. In certain instances factors such as safety of roadway users (i.e., pedestrian, cyclists, transit users, and motorists) as well as transit mobility needs dictate the future roadway design and may not fully accommodate design year traffic volumes or comply with the LOS design criteria. Engineering judgment and consideration of all relevant factors provides the flexibility in determining to what extent design year traffic can be accommodated.

15. The Consultant shall submit its draft findings and recommendations from the various studies performed under this task in a Traffic Study report to the Commissioner and shall revise the report in accordance with comments provided by the Commissioner.
16. Upon acceptance of the Traffic Study report by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall incorporate the results and recommendations of the traffic study into the other tasks included in the Specific Requirements for the Project.

#### 4.4 HARDWARE AND BASIN CONDITION INVENTORY

Under this task, the Consultant shall prepare hardware condition inventory of all existing City-owned (includes public authorities) manholes, catch basins/inlets, valve boxes, seepage basins, etc., and all related hardware including frames, adjustment rings, and covers within the project limits.

1. The Consultant shall visit the site and verify the existence of all City-owned hardware (including public authorities) shown on the topographic survey within the project limits, reconcile any City-owned hardware discrepancies and correct the topographic survey. In addition, the Consultant shall perform a visual inspection of the interior/exterior of all existing City-owned hardware and shall:
  - A. Identify the size of manhole covers (not including the frame), condition of manhole covers and frames, material (brick/concrete/other) and condition of manhole structures;
  - B. Identify the size and type of basins/inlets, with or without curb piece, condition of frame, grating & curb piece, material and condition of basin structures, determine if catch basin has a hood over the connecting pipe;
  - C. Identify the Owner/Agency responsible for a particular piece of hardware;
  - D. Make reasonable attempts to sufficiently clean catch basins/inlets, manholes and seepage basins within the project limits where debris interferes with the inspection, and if not feasible, determine the need for cleaning of the structure;
  - E. Identify each manhole, catch basin/inlet, valve box, seepage basin inspected, by station and offset. If the plans with baseline stations are not available, all existing City-owned hardware as indicated above shall be located and referenced to the existing permanent objects/structures, and be identified on the plans;
2. The Consultant shall use the following criteria, when evaluating the condition of the hardware:

| <u>ABBREVIATION</u> | <u>CONDITION</u> | <u>DEFINITION</u>                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G                   | Good             | Hardware is complete, all markings are clearly visible, sharp and appear new/fresh.                                                                                   |
| F                   | Fair             | Hardware may have been chipped, etc. but this does not interfere with its functioning, markings are clearly visible/readable, no rocking, parts fit tightly together. |
| P                   | Poor             | Rocking covers, misfitting covers, markings have substantially disappeared, worn frames.                                                                              |
| B                   | Broken           | Frame or cover broken, any visible parts are cracked, etc. which affect functioning.                                                                                  |

3. The Consultant shall prepare and submit the hardware inventory incorporating all information indicated above, in tabular format. The Consultant shall also submit with the inventory table, an appropriately reduced scaled drawings of the project area that clearly indicate all identified manholes, catch basins/inlets, valve boxes, seepage basins, etc. reflected on the inventory table.
4. The Consultant shall prepare and submit the hardware inventory incorporating all information indicated above, in tabular format. The Consultant shall also submit with the inventory table, an appropriately reduced scaled drawings of the project area that clearly indicate all identified manholes, catch basins/inlets, valve boxes, seepage basins, etc. reflected on the inventory table.
5. The Consultant shall perform the visual inspection of the existing manholes, catch basins/inlets, valve boxes, seepage basins, as an independent task. If the Consultant for his/her own convenience elects to perform the said inspection in conjunction with another assigned task in the project, he/she shall be required to obtain approval from the Commissioner for doing so, prior to performing the inspection.

#### 4.5 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROGRAM

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide for the preparation of a Subsurface Exploration Program in conjunction with the Project.

1. The Consultant shall perform soil borings, test pits and test strips, retrieve soil samples, analyze and classify soils, perform other subsurface investigations and conduct geological research to provide subsurface data that is needed to complete the work required under all tasks that are included in the Specific Requirements for the Project.
2. The Consultant shall develop and prepare a Subsurface Exploration Program including a Subsurface Exploration Location Plan indicating proposed soil test boring, groundwater observation well, test pit and test strip locations. This subsurface exploration program shall be coordinated with any other subsurface data provided by the City, and with any subsurface data available from various public/private utilities, and shall incorporate all soil test boring, test pit and test strip locations developed for all tasks included in the Specific Requirements of the Design program. The proposed Subsurface Exploration Program shall be submitted to the Commissioner for review and approval.
3. The Consultant, complying with applicable City/State/Federal regulations, shall retain the services of a qualified soil test boring contractor to perform the required soil test borings and obtain standard split spoon soil samples from these soil test borings, and shall provide supervision and logging of said soil test boring work. The Consultant shall provide for payment of required street opening permits. The boring subcontractor shall be required to provide a permit bond in accordance with current Department of Transportation requirements.
4. The Consultant, complying with applicable City/State/Federal regulations, shall retain the services of a contractor to excavate required test pits and test strips, and shall provide supervision and logging of said test pit and test strip work. The Consultant shall provide for payment of required street opening permits. The test pit/test pit contractor shall be required to provide a permit bond in accordance with current Department of Transportation requirements. The Consultant shall also note and record the conditions of structures and facilities exposed by the test pits by taking measurements, making sketches and taking photographs.
5. The Consultant, complying with applicable City/State/Federal regulations, shall retain the services of a DDC approved soil mechanics laboratory to classify the soil by sieve analysis in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), and to perform permeability tests as needed on selected soil samples collected from the soil test borings.
6. The Consultant shall perform and record results of visual and olfactory examination of soil samples retrieved from the soil test borings to determine the existence of noxious odors or other indicators of the presence of material that may be classified as hazardous.
7. Data obtained from the Subsurface Exploration Program shall be recorded in a format approved by the City and shall include but not limited to: soil description, soil classifications in accordance with USCS and New York City Building Code, and groundwater elevation and soil layer thicknesses encountered during exploration.
8. A photographic record shall be made of all soil samples retrieved and field observations made at each subsurface exploration location.
9. Soil samples shall become the property of the Consultant and shall be stored in a secure location until all construction work has been completed and all related claims settled. The Consultant shall be responsible for the disposal of the soil samples. Storage and disposal of soil samples shall be in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.
10. Subsequent to review and acceptance by the Commissioner of the data obtained, the Consultant shall coordinate/incorporate the results of the Subsurface Exploration Program into the relevant tasks that are included in the Specific Requirements for the Project.
11. When directed by DDC, in order to evaluate the appropriateness of proposed green infrastructure and other stormwater management locations, the Consultant, complying with applicable City/State/Federal regulations, shall, as a Reimbursable Service, retain the services of a contractor to perform either permeability or percolation tests in the proper locations. The Consultant shall take into account the frequency, spacing and proximity of test locations when determining percolation test quantities for each potential green infrastructure location and/or family of locations. Percolation tests should be located and conducted in such a manner as to yield a good understanding of the rate of absorption. If a rock layer is encountered between nine (9) and fifteen (15) feet, the Consultant must confirm with DDC that the soil profile is acceptable before proceeding with percolation testing.

In order to further validate the assumptions and results yielded by the percolation tests, the Consultant shall also perform permeability testing to further verify the results. The quantity, frequency and locations of permeability tests conducted shall be as required to develop an adequate understanding of the drainage characteristics of each potential green infrastructure site.

Permeability tests shall be conducted as described in “Procedure Governing Limited Geotechnical Investigation for Green Infrastructure Practices” published by NYCDEP and made available at:  
[http://www.nyc.gov/html/dep/pdf/green\\_infrastructure/ogi-geotech-procedure.pdf](http://www.nyc.gov/html/dep/pdf/green_infrastructure/ogi-geotech-procedure.pdf)

## 4.6 VAULT PROGRAMS

### 4.6A VAULT PROGRAM LEVEL I

The Consultant shall execute Level I Vault Program - Research and Inspection in conjunction with the project.

1. A vault, whether active, inactive or abandoned shall be defined, for the purposes of this task, as any space or enclosure below the sidewalk and/or roadway areas that is either directly or indirectly connected, at any time in the building's history, to the contiguous building structure. Areaways shall not be considered as Vaults.
  - A. Each "store vault" which may have been generated, at any time in the building's history, from the sub-division of a building vault shall be considered as one vault.
  - B. Sub-cellar/sub-basement vaults shall be considered as separate individual vaults.
  - C. Underground vaults, chambers or enclosures owned and operated by private utilities shall NOT be considered a vault except as herein stipulated.
2. To determine precisely the existence and nature of building vaults the Consultant shall develop a program to research, inspect and reinspect, as necessary, all properties and/or buildings along the project streets that have or may have vaults constructed within the limits of the adjacent right of way. The Consultant shall identify all properties on which buildings are constructed up to and abutting the right of way line by Lot and Block Numbers, and by street addresses, and shall prepare a list of all such properties for inclusion in the proposed Levels I and II Vault Program. Subject to approval by the Commissioner, buildings that are set back from the right of way line may be omitted from the program.
3. To assist the Consultant in completing the full requirements of the Level I Program, the Department will provide the Consultant with any available preliminary vault study information prepared in conjunction with this project, including all available notes, reports, information, measurements, etc., compiled in conjunction with said studies. The Consultant shall review the data contained in preliminary vault studies to ascertain the type and level of work required, and shall proceed with the verification and completion of any additional Level I and Level II requirements of this task, as stipulated herein. Any such preliminary vault study information provided to the Consultant is not intended to substitute for the requirements of the vault program.
4. The scope of work for the Level I Program shall include the performance of the following services:
  - A. Level I Program - Research and Inspection. The Consultant shall ascertain the existence of active, inactive or abandoned below-surface vault spaces for all properties listed in the program and shall make inspections and/or take measurements as herein stipulated.
    1. The Consultant shall make every reasonable effort to research all available sources for existing vault records. Particular attention shall be given to, but not be limited to, the following sources: The New York City Buildings Department; The New York City Department of Transportation's Division of Legal Affairs - Office of Litigation Services and Records Management, [55 Water St. New York, Phone (212) 839-9847]; The New York City Department of Transportation's Bureau of Highway Operations (Permit Management Office/Plan Examination Unit), building owners and/or management agents, tenants, and the New York City Department of Finance.
    2. The Consultant shall perform visual field inspection of the sidewalk condition(s) and sidewalk features fronting each building face and/or vacant parcel for the purpose of making an "engineering judgment" regarding the existence of below-surface vault spaces.
    3. The Consultant shall enter and/or inspect the interior of all buildings/structures that are listed for the vault program, as required, for the purpose of determining the existence of cellar/basement entrances thereto.
    4. The Consultant shall enter and visually inspect all accessible basements, cellar and subcellar spaces within all contiguous buildings/properties/structures for the purpose of ascertaining the existence of active, inactive and suspected and/or abandoned building vault spaces, including Transit Authority facilities where applicable.

5. The Consultant shall be solely responsible for obtaining permission from owners and/or tenants for entry into building cellar/basement areas or other areas of the site, as required, to perform the necessary inspections and/or measurements required in this and subsequent phases.
6. Since access to cellar/basement areas will require multiple attempts, the Consultant shall be solely responsible for developing optimum schedules for access in performing the inspections and/or measurements required in this and/or subsequent phases.
7. Based on the judgment of the Consultant, where an introductory letter could assist him/her in the performance of the vault program, the Consultant shall prepare, duplicate, mail and/or hand-deliver the introductory letters in accordance with a plan developed by the Consultant and approved by the Department.
8. The name(s) and address(es) of the current owner of record of each vault shall be obtained by the Consultant.
9. It shall be the responsibility of the Consultant to make translations of letters/notices where the Consultant deems it appropriate or where otherwise directed by the Department.
10. The Consultant shall develop, subject to the approval of the Department, a vault numbering index/identification system suitable for the requirements of the Level I Program and all subsequent levels of the vault program. Consideration will be given to the use of house numbers.
11. The Consultant shall prepare letters to the Department of Finance to ascertain if vault license fees have been paid for vaulted private properties.
12. The Consultant shall present the data collected to the Department in an approved format.

#### 4.6B VAULT PROGRAM LEVEL II

The Consultant shall execute Level II Vault Program - Survey and Presentation in conjunction with the project.

1. The scope of work for the Level II Program shall include the performance of the following services:

##### Level II Program - Survey and Presentation

- A. The Consultant shall identify and measure all geometric features within and contiguous to the vault space in sufficient detail and accuracy to define the space and satisfy the requirements for providing all analyses, recommendations, and designs in all subsequent levels of the Vault Program. This shall include, but not be limited to, interior space dimensions (length, width, height), floor area dimensions, alcove dimensions, entrance/exit opening dimensions, access opening dimensions, stairways, foundations, building foundation wall (estimated), and location of cellar door/areaway access opening. The Consultant shall also provide the offset distances from face of the vault to the face of the curb line in front of the vault.
- B. The Consultant shall provide a general description of the vault's structural system (i.e. the make up of the roof system and the walls) and its condition. The Consultant shall record the condition of the walls, and indicate presence of cracks, water marks and water damage along the walls.
- C. The Consultant shall study and determine the depth of the cover over the vault's roof, measured from surface of the sidewalk to top of the roof structure. The Consultant shall determine the depth of the cover using non-destructive methods (i.e. surveying, etc.), and if utilizing such methods shall not be possible, the Consultant shall then use other methods (i.e. probing, etc.) as approved by the Commissioner, to determine the depth of the cover. If any portions of the roof cover and/or the roof structure are disturbed due to Consultant's operations, the Consultant shall be required to restore the disturbed sections to their original conditions, as necessary. If the initial measurements indicate that the depth of the roof cover is more than two (2) feet, the Consultant shall only be required to provide the approximate depth of the cover, and if the initial measurements indicate that the depth of the roof cover is less than two (2) feet, the Consultant shall be required to provide the exact depth of the cover.
- D. The Consultant shall identify all features, and possible sealed off and inaccessible areas or vaults that require additional in-depth exploration.
- E. The Consultant shall reconcile or refute data obtained from records research and shall notify the Commissioner of all records research data which cannot reasonably be reconciled.
- F. The Consultant shall prepare all vault program notes on heavy-duty 8 1/2" x 11 1/2" waterproof paper stock, compiled in a loose-leaf format or as otherwise approved. All lines, text, sketches and symbols shall be clear, crisp, and suitable for reproduction and electronic storage. All sheets shall be numbered, cross-referenced to the approved index system, dated and signed. Original survey notes, sketches, data, etc., filed in loose-leaf format, shall become the property of the Department. The Consultant shall provide working copies, review copies and analysis presentation copies as requested by the Department.
- G. Inspections and notes shall be consecutive and complete: that is, where no vault space is pre-existing, a certification shall be provided as part of the survey notes which shall include a visual description of the cellar/basement external foundation wall, with the statement "No Vault".
- H. The Consultant shall coordinate with the property owner to assist the property owner in taking actions to expose possibly sealed-off vaults, including debris removal, for reasonable access by the Consultant.
- I. The Consultant shall maintain a meeting and coordination log for each property in a format approved by the Department, which shall include minutes of meetings, etc.
- J. The Consultant shall provide a suitable number of good quality color photographs to adequately describe each vault space, including any special features, utilities and/or services.



1. The photographs shall be in color, 4" x 6", mounted in an 8 1/2" x 11 1/2" loose-leaf format.
  2. The photographs shall be referenced in accordance with the index system established for the Vault Program and shall be shown in plan with photo angles and directions.
  3. The original photographs in loose-leaf format shall be provided to, and shall become the property of, the Department (each house number shall be on a separate page or set of pages).
- K. The Consultant shall present the data to the Department in an approved format, which shall include the plotting of the vaults and incorporating all vault data herein obtained into the contract drawings for the project.

#### 4.6C VAULT PROGRAM LEVELS III THRU V

The Consultant shall execute Levels III THRU V Vault Program in conjunction with the project.

##### ***Levels III THRU V - applicable to Final Design Phase, if needed***

|                     |                                                                      |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Level III Program - | - In-Depth Vault Exploration                                         |
| Level IV Program    | - Recommendations and Identification of Vault Treatment Alternatives |
| Level V Program     | - Preliminary and Final Vault Design                                 |

The scope of work for the Levels III THRU V shall include the performance of the following services:

##### **1. Level III Program - In-Depth Vault Exploration**

- A. The Consultant shall develop, request proposals for, execute and supervise an In-Depth Vault Exploration Program, which may consist of, but not be limited to, test pits, core borings, concrete testing, line and grade survey in the sidewalk areas, and soil bearing capacity tests inside the vaults that are to be reconstructed. This work shall include complete restoration in conjunction with test pits, drilled holes, removed walls, etc.
- B. The exploration program shall generally:
  1. Verify the existence and extent of inaccessible spaces.
  2. Provide soil bearing capacities for Buildings Department filings, where required.
  3. Locate vault envelopes relative to the survey baselines(s) and elevation datum.
- C. The Consultant may be required to include one or more of the following items in the program for in-depth vault exploration:
  1. Metal Detection;
  2. Sidewalk Test Pits (Vaults) - 2' x 3' x 3' deep.
  3. 1/2" diameter Drilled Pilot Holes for Vaults, variable depth.
  4. Soil Bearing Capacity Tests Inside Vaults (for foundation design).
  5. Interior Vault Closure Wall Removal - miscellaneous materials (non-structural).
- D. The Consultant shall submit a proposed exploration program, including the approximate location of each proposed item of work to the Department for review and approval.
- E. Upon receiving approval, the Consultant shall prepare a location plan for all proposed exploration work and also prepare estimates of quantities, specifications and descriptions of work in sufficient detail to fully describe the work.
- F. The Consultant shall identify and measure all visible structural elements of the vault space, including, but not limited to, bearing walls (material/thickness), columns (size), footings, beams (size/material), girders, roof slab material and structural system (visual inspection only).
- G. The Consultant shall identify, locate and measure all services and utilities within and contiguous to the vault space including, but not limited to, electric service panels (size of panel box, number of circuits, service ampere ratings, house distribution panel boxes), natural gas service (entry, meter, shutoff), water service (entry, meter, shutoff, electric ground, pipe size), house trap location, house trap vent location and size, ventilation system, air conditioning system, heating system elements, telephone lines, sprinkler systems, alarm systems, lighting systems.
- H. The Consultant shall provide a Certified Asbestos Investigator (CAI) to perform inspections and make an assessment of the possibility that asbestos installation(s) exist within the vault(s). All such installations identified shall be photographed and measured, and the results incorporated into a Preliminary Asbestos Inspection Report that shall be prepared by the CAI. The report shall identify and describe the location(s) and extent of possible asbestos installation(s). The photographs and measurements taken shall be included in a technical supplement to the Preliminary Asbestos Inspection Report.

Sampling and testing for asbestos, shall be performed, if needed.

- I. The exploration program shall also include sampling and testing for asbestos by a Certified Asbestos Investigator (CAI) in vaults. The Consultant shall provide a CAI for asbestos identification, sampling and testing; and for preparing/filing Buildings Department and New York City Department of Environmental Protection asbestos forms.
- J. The Consultant shall identify all decorative and miscellaneous elements of the vault space and contiguous areas including, but not limited to, floor coverings, ceiling and wall treatments/materials, built-in furniture, closure doors (type/material).
- K. The Consultant shall prepare complete architectural plans, sections, and elevations, for each vault identified, complete with framing plans, plumbing and wiring location diagrams, and dimensions to adequately present the survey data. Drawings shall be in contract document format and contract document drafting quality to a scale and sheet size as approved by the Department, and shall be fully referenced to the approved index system. Each house number shall be formatted on a separate sheet. Architectural plans shall be used for submission to the Buildings Department, for preparation of vault rehabilitation contract documents and/or other purposes as deemed appropriate by the Consultant, and shall incorporate all data obtained during the Level I Program for research and inspection.
- L. The Consultant shall fully develop and coordinate special conditions, provisions and requirements, including but not limited to maintenance of pedestrian and vehicular traffic, maintenance of frontage access, working hours and work schedules for the proposed in-depth vault exploration work.
- M. The Consultant shall prepare an estimate of cost for the proposed work with unit prices based on information available from the City, other sources, and/or labor material analyses, as required.
- N. The Consultant shall submit the original of all non-standard specifications, all special provisions and itemized cost estimate in a format as directed by the City. The originals shall be suitable for reproduction and binding as required.
- O. The Consultant shall provide the services of a survey party to adequately check contractor's work on the in-depth exploration.
- P. Consultant shall provide resident services to observe and set-up test procedures, record data and perform other specialized services as required to adequately complete the in-depth exploration program.
- Q. The Consultant shall present all data, results and information in a report format.
- R. The Consultant may combine the in-depth vault exploration work with any Subsurface Exploration Program required under separate tasks that are included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract, upon written approval by the City.
- S. The Consultant shall evaluate the results of the in-depth exploration program to verify the appropriateness/adequacy of the data obtained for the purposes of successfully completing the vault program.
- T. All required Department of Transportation street opening permits in conjunction with the exploration program shall be paid by the Consultant, with reimbursement as an out-of-pocket expense. All insurance requirements shall be maintained in full force.

## **2. Level IV Program - Recommendations and Identification of Vault Treatment Alternatives.**

- A. The Consultant shall review and analyze all available vault data obtained in connection with the vault program, and shall synthesize the data with a view to developing recommendations and/or alternatives in connection with the disposition of each vault. The Consultant shall become familiar with the proposed sidewalk surfacing treatment of the street improvement project, and shall integrate the treatment with the vault program.
- B. The Consultant shall evaluate the following vault disposition alternatives:

1. Maintaining the vault space and roof/sidewalk slab as is.
2. Providing a new roof slab/sidewalk over the vault space to the required design elevation, while maintaining all services and utilities in place.
3. Abandonment of the vault space, which shall include the relocation of services and utilities within the vault, the bulkheading of all vault openings/entrances, and the partial demolition and filling in of the vault space.
4. Abandonment of the vault space, which shall include the bulkheading of all vault openings/entrances, the partial demolition and filling in of the vault space, and the relocation of services and utilities within the vault space by the owner.

Full consideration and study shall be given to, but not be limited to, the requirements of the adopted surface treatment and the setting and selection of sidewalk design grades.

- C. The Consultant shall submit all recommendations and findings in a "separate report" format for each house number. Suitable summary tables and graphics shall be provided as directed by the Department. These recommendations shall be presented at design meetings.
- D. The Consultant shall prepare a unit price estimate, based on assumptions relative to the design of each recommended vault disposition, and for one alternative.
- E. The Consultant shall meet with each New York City-located property owner to discuss/explain the findings and to coordinate the work by the owners, with particular attention to utility service relocations and opening/door entrance closures by the owner, and other special circumstances regarding the vault usage and/or disposition. Property owners located outside the City shall be contacted by certified mail, with return receipts.

### **3. Level V Program - Preliminary/Final Vault Design**

Upon being directed by the Department, the Consultant shall prepare fully developed and fully coordinated contract documents for disposition of selected vault(s), which shall be incorporated into the street reconstruction project. The work shall include, but not be limited to:

- A. Preparation and development of Preliminary Plans for each selected vault in accordance with the respective vault disposition alternative report as approved by the Commissioner, with a sufficient level of detail to precisely describe the proposed vault work.
- B. The Consultant shall develop a preliminary Consultant's Estimate, for all vault disposition work, based on a quantity take-off of unit items, in accordance with the general practice of the Department. Where Departmental unit prices are not available, the Consultant shall develop unit prices based on time and material analysis and/or comparable prices, as approved by the Department.
- C. The Consultant shall provide the services of design consultants for the Vault Program for the following specialties: architectural/structural, HVAC, mechanical, electrical, and asbestos abatement.
- D. Preparation of Final Plans, Specifications and Consultant's Estimate for the Vault Program, subject to the approval of the Commissioner.
- E. Incorporation and integration of the Vault Program work into the composite street reconstruction contract documents.
- F. Filing with, and obtaining approval from, the New York City Buildings Department for proposed work in connection with the building vaults, including payment of all filing fees, as required.

- G. Coordinating with property owners and/or their authorized agents in the obtaining of property owner approvals and the execution of vault entry construction agreements, including all required preparation and registered mailings, with return receipts. An agreement shall be required for alteration of each vault.
- H. All vault data, survey notes, photographs, minutes of meetings with owners/tenants, estimates, treatment alternatives, Buildings Department documents shall be indexed by house number and cross-referenced to Lot and Block number, and shall be formatted/maintained in a Technical Supplement format for each house number.
- I. The Consultant shall be solely accountable to initiate all actions relative to owner coordination, the obtaining of data and information, owner/tenant consultations, incremental reviews of proposed designs by the Department, including all coordination meetings, as required to complete the vault program.

#### **4.7 RAILROAD AND ABANDONED TROLLEY FACILITIES RESEARCH**

The Consultant shall research available records regarding abandoned railroad facilities and trolley trackage within the project limits.

1. The Consultant shall search the following record sources: The New York City Public Library Reference Desk, N.Y.C. Transit Authority, Private Utilities, Historical Society's Trolley Museums.
2. The Consultant shall prepare an inspection/research form for each source, listing documents searched, date, time and results; individual forms shall be packaged into a technical supplement format.
3. The Consultant shall select and coordinate the location for test pits to ascertain the existence, nature, extent and location of abandoned railroad facilities and trolley trackage. The test pits shall not be located with the intersection. The test pits shall be taken 50 ft. to 75 ft. into the leg(s) of the intersection.
4. The Consultant shall combine the test pit program with any additional Subsurface Exploration Program required under separate tasks included in the Specific Requirements for the Project.
5. The Consultant shall provide field verification and field observation during test pit operations to ensure that all relevant available data is recorded at each test pit location.
6. The Consultant shall document each test pit in a format to be approved by the City.
7. Upon completion of performing research, investigation, field observations, and test pits the Consultant shall prepare a letter report for DDC's review and approval with all documentation attached.
8. The Consultant shall incorporate any abandoned railroad/trolley system data into the contract documents.
9. The Consultant shall design and incorporate any necessary abandoned railroad/trolley track work into the contract documents and fully coordinate the plans, specifications and estimates.

#### **4.8 ROADWAY PAVEMENT DESIGN**

Under this task, the Consultant shall prepare roadway pavement design(s) to be performed in conjunction with the project.

1. The Consultant shall group the street locations and perform separate pavement designs for each group based on soil conditions and traffic volumes. As many as three (3) separate pavement designs may be required.
2. The Consultant, utilizing the traffic count data obtained under the Traffic Study Task included in the Specific Requirements for the Project, shall determine the appropriate traffic parameters to be used in conjunction with the AASHTO Pavement Design Guide. The Consultant shall integrate/evaluate the results of the mechanical traffic counts and/or manual turning counts provided, and any additional counts obtained under any other design/study element of this Total Design program with data obtained from the Department's Bureau of Traffic, where applicable, as well as from other sources.
3. The Consultant, utilizing any soils data provided by the City, soils data obtained under the Soils Investigation Program provided for in this Contract and taking into consideration the fill requirements for reconstructing the roadways to the proposed grades, shall determine the appropriate soil parameters to be used in conjunction with the AASHTO Pavement Design Guide, as specified herein. The Consultant shall review the soils data provided and any additional soils information obtained under any other task in this Design program as well as from other sources, as available.
4. The Consultant shall develop alternative pavement designs in accordance with the "AASHTO Interim Guide for Design of Pavement Structures, 1972" as currently amended by applicable Departmental Design Directives.
5. The Consultant, using the selected "best fit" soils and traffic count parameters as developed above, shall develop alternative designs for a rigid pavement, a flexible pavement, and a composite pavement for the listed streets and street segments. The design recommendations shall include, but not be limited to, pavement composition, pavement thickness and subgrade treatment.
6. The Consultant shall prepare a Pavement Design Letter Report containing a summary of all tests, classifications and analyses performed in conjunction with the pavement design. This report shall include, but not be limited to, such information as: existing pavement thickness, blow counts, boring logs, soil strata, soil classification, geological research data, traffic volumes, truck percentages, soil parameters, traffic parameters, design assumptions, alternate pavement designs for representative street groups/segments (based upon traffic and soil characteristics), and the design recommendations.
7. The letter report shall be submitted to the Commissioner for review and approval, the Consultant shall incorporate the approved pavement(s) into the Final Design Contract Documents.

#### **4.9 EMBANKMENT PROTECTION STUDY**

Under this task, the Consultant shall develop schematic designs for roadway protection along areas of fill and cut, to be incorporated into the proposed street improvement project. The scope of this task shall include review of the topographic and utility surveys, obtaining soil borings and analysis of soils, analysis of drainage facilities, development of schematic design(s) for roadway embankment protection, and preparation of an Embankment Protection Letter Report.

1. The Consultant shall review the topographic and utility surveys with respect to existing elevations and drainage facilities, and shall reconcile these conditions with the proposed elevations and drainage facilities as developed under other tasks in the Specific Requirements for the Project.
2. The Consultant shall develop provisions to retain and protect existing or proposed roadway embankment in areas of fill and cut along various sections of roadway. The Consultant shall study various alternatives including, but not limited to, provision of sloped embankments and/or retaining structures at fill and cut locations, and shall identify and study the impact of each alternative on adjacent property and the measures needed to mitigate such impacts.
3. The Consultant shall present the proposed alternative treatments to the Commissioner in a strategy session and shall modify his proposals as directed by the Commissioner.
4. The Consultant shall prepare preliminary cost estimates for the construction of each alternative and shall identify, justify and recommend a specific alternative for each location based on an assessment of the impacts of various alternatives on adjacent property and the estimated cost of each alternative including the cost of impact mitigation measures.
5. The Consultant shall determine the soil data needed to design the embankment retaining structures and shall conduct classification, permeability and triaxial shear tests on the soil samples. These borings and tests shall be obtained and conducted under the Soils Investigation Program included in the Specific Requirements for the Project.
6. The Consultant, upon review of all existing and proposed conditions, including an analysis of soil samples, shall develop schematic designs for proposed embankment protection. These schematic designs shall indicate the limits of side slopes; the length, height and location of proposed retaining structures, including footings; drainage and access/egress provisions for private properties; and shall include proposed cross-sections showing new guardrails, fences, slope protection, etc., and indicating the relationships between existing and proposed conditions, including the locations of side slopes and the proposed retaining structures with respect to adjacent private property.
7. The Consultant shall prepare and submit to the Commissioner an Embankment Protection Letter Report, containing the schematic design recommendations, together with all supplemental sketches, maps, analyses, etc., that may be needed in the presentation of the Embankment Protection Study, including estimated construction costs.
8. The report shall also discuss any adverse problems that construction of embankment protection may have upon the project or upon adjacent property owners.
9. Upon review and acceptance of the Embankment Protection Letter Report by the Commissioner, all recommendations thus approved shall be incorporated into the schematic design for the project.
10. The Consultant shall prepare a technical supplement containing all recommendations of the Embankment Protection Letter Report, including copies of all sketches, maps, analyses, minutes of meetings, correspondence, etc., generated in conjunction with the Embankment Protection Study. This supplement shall be incorporated as an Appendix to the Design Report.



#### 4.10 SCHEMATIC GEOMETRIC DESIGN

Under this task, the Consultant shall prepare Schematic Geometric Design alternatives for the project street(s).

1. The Schematic Geometric Design shall include the following:
  - A. The Schematic Geometric Designs shall indicate the proposed geometry of the roadway(s) including roadway widths, traffic lane(s), bike lane(s), bus lane(s), parking lane(s) and sidewalk width(s), pedestrian mall areas, mathematized alignment data that is sufficient to define alignment and layout in field, and pedestrian crosswalk locations.
  - B. The Schematic Geometric Designs shall include the preliminary design of street grades and street drainage.
  - C. The Schematic Geometric Designs shall indicate all necessary provisions for the channelization of traffic including all necessary pavement markings for vehicular lanes delineation and lane widths, pedestrian crossings and channelization and shall be developed within the limits of the mapped right-of-way.
  - D. The Schematic Geometric Design Alternatives: For the projects which have potential, the Consultant shall develop a minimum of three (3) alternatives for the schematic geometric design. The schematic geometric design shall include alternate roadway and sidewalk widths, to accommodate traffic in the project street(s), and shall indicate any distinctive roadway and sidewalk treatments proposed including, but not limited to special pavements, lighting, bollards, benches and landscaping.
2. The Consultant shall make a complete photographic record of the project area in order to illustrate the general nature/character of the neighborhood, as well as to illustrate the typical conditions and specific problems/issues/impacts of the proposed program and facilities. The photographs shall be either color or black and white, shall be presented in a four inch (4") by six inch (6") format, and shall be suitably indexed, bound and annotated in accordance with the directions of DDC. Photo log is not required if it is prepared under "Project Development/Identification" TASK 4.1.
3. Prior to commencement of schematic geometric design, in order to illustrate the impact of the proposed geometrics on surrounding properties, street elements, encroachments, etc., the Consultant shall visit the site and photograph project streets in a manner approved by DDC. The Consultant shall prepare and submit to DDC a copy of the photo-log prior to start of schematic design.
4. In preparing the Schematic Geometric Design alternatives the Consultant shall:
  - A. Study the traffic data that is available and/or collected under this Design program, including traffic counts, accident data and level of service analyses for vehicles and pedestrians, and shall develop the design alternatives to mitigate and or eliminate any adverse safety, operational or substandard conditions which can be identified from the data analysis.
  - B. Coordinate the proposed schematic geometric design alternatives to meet the geometry and proposed geometric configuration of intersecting streets.
  - C. Design preliminary grades and street drainage; including preliminary top of curb elevations, preliminary roadway and sidewalk cross slopes, preliminary catch basin locations, and basin connections. Assess the impact of proposed preliminary design grades on private property, street drainage, subway structures; and modify and adjust the preliminary design grades to minimize adverse impacts identified.
  - D. Analyze the proposed schematic geometric designs and any other schematic geometric designs proposed by the City for the project streets with respect to their impact on existing trees, existing property, landscaping, access/egress of existing development, aesthetic treatments, acquisition needs, other City Agency's facilities and private utility facilities. The Consultant shall give special attention to the impact of proposed grades on adjacent property including, but not limited to, the drainage of such properties. In addition, Green Infrastructure (GI) or other stormwater management opportunities shall be investigated using the design of stormwater Greenstreets and shall be incorporated in the schematic Geometric where feasible. The GI installations shall be used as a secondary means of capturing stormwater before it enters the sewer system (combined or storm sewers).

- E. When a Consultant and/or DDC identify that the Project has a potential for use of the sustainable designs, as described in Section 2.3 of these General Requirements, the Consultant shall incorporate sustainable designs during development of the Schematic Geometric Design alternatives. The Consultant shall analyze the environmental, social and economic benefits of each alternative. The Consultant shall include the results of its studies, recommendations and the approved Sustainable Design alternative in the PDI report.
- F. Prepare, graphically, an impact assessment plan (using a color-coded approved format) showing Right-of-Way and Possession Lines, and items requiring removal for each alternative under consideration.
- G. Prepare an impact assessment report summarizing and quantifying the above impacts using a combination text and graphic format (full size continuous plan sheets employing multi-color display of impact types superimposed over screened clean Base Plan), and including cross sections, proposed and Legal Grades, and other details as needed to clarify design impacts/issues/concerns that have been identified.
- H. Identify any requirement to perform an Environmental Assessment in accordance with applicable New York City and or New York State Environmental laws and regulations (CEQR, SEQRA) that may result from the proposed design.
- I. Make every reasonable effort to mitigate all negative impacts, and make recommendations to the Commissioner on the selection of a specific schematic geometric design alternative.
- J. Submit hard copy of the Schematic Geometric Design alternatives for review and present the alternative schemes to the Commissioner, including the impact assessment for each abutting property.
- K. Present the schematic geometric design, selected by the Commissioner, to the Bureau of Traffic for review and approval, and incorporate review comments received from the Bureau of Traffic as directed by the Commissioner. Submit the approved schematic geometric plans to the office of School Safety Program, incorporate their comments as directed by The Commissioner; and obtain their concurrence.
- L. Submit the schematic geometric design, selected by the Commissioner, to the private utility companies that own and operate facilities within the project and request their preliminary assessment of the impact that the proposed schematic geometric design will have on their utilities and the measures that they proposed to mitigate the identified impacts.
- M. Upon acceptance of the final Schematic Geometric Design and mitigation package by the Commissioner and upon receipt of written notice to proceed from the Commissioner, the Consultant shall present jointly with the Commissioner, the recommended schematic geometric design and impact mitigation proposals to the affected Community Planning Board(s) at a formal public meeting/hearing. The presentation shall include display boards and or projections that are sufficiently detailed to clarify the work and design proposals.
- N. Modify the Schematic Design and impact mitigation proposals, based on comments received from the Community Board and private utility companies as directed by the Commissioner.
- O. Upon receipt of written notice to proceed from the Commissioner, commence other work in conjunction with the Final Design program.

#### 4.11 ACQUISITION STUDY AND MAPPING

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide for the preparation of an Acquisition Study and for the preparation of Acquisition and Damage Maps in connection with the acquisition of property, to be performed in conjunction with the Project.

1. The scope of work for the Acquisition Study shall include review of all design recommendations indicated in the modified Preliminary Design Report; collection of all pertinent tax payment and ownership data; (identification of properties that must be acquired by the City), investigation of the possibility of acquiring properties through Corporation Counsel Opinions (CCOs), obviating the need for formal acquisition procedures; preparation of an Acquisition Study Report; obtaining CCOs, where practicable; and attending all conferences, meetings and hearings, as required, to provide necessary engineering expertise to secure approvals.
2. The scope of work for Mapping shall include obtaining additional topographic survey data, and preparation of Acquisition and Damage Maps. No work shall begin on the preparation of Acquisition and Damage Maps pending approval and written authorization from the Commissioner.

#### 3. ACQUISITION STUDY

- A. The Acquisition Study shall analyze the problems involved in the acquisition of properties. It shall ascertain which properties are required for the proper construction of a roadway and whether these properties can be acquired through the use of CCOs. In addition, it shall deal with the impact of possible delays in obtaining acquisitions on the construction program.
- B. The Consultant shall conduct surveys and studies and assemble data, including but not limited to the following:
  1. The probable cost of the acquisitions (in dollars).
  2. Any unusual problems, identified, that may be encountered in the acquisition of individual properties.
  3. The probable length of time involved in the actual acquisitions.
- C. The Acquisition Study Report shall include the study and analysis of the data assembled, including all recommendations of the modified Preliminary Design Report.
- D. The Report shall recommend which locations shall be handled by CCO, which through regular acquisition mapping procedures, and the limits of the areas that should be acquired to allow for construction to be undertaken in accordance with the designs developed under this contract.
- E. The Report shall include all sketches, maps, etc., that may be necessary in the presentation of the proposed mapping and subsequent acquisitions.
- F. The Report shall include a program, complete with a time schedule, to obtain necessary surveys and data, and to prepare Acquisition and Damage Maps.
- G. Identify any requirement to perform an Environmental Assessment in accordance with applicable New York City and/or New York State Environmental laws and regulations (CEQR, SEQRA) that may result from the proposed design.
- H. Upon completion of the Acquisition Study, the Consultant shall prepare and deliver his findings and recommendations to the Commissioner in letter-report format.
- I. Upon review and acceptance by the Commissioner of the Acquisition Study Report, including approval of the recommendations contained therein, the Consultant shall prepare the necessary documents and back-up material to enable the Commissioner to request the required Corporation Counsel Opinions.
- J. The Consultant shall assist the City with his engineering expertise in obtaining the CCOs as well as acquisition by Eminent Domain Procedural Laws. He shall attend necessary conferences and meetings, upon the request of the Commissioner, to present all necessary engineering data, and prepare additional backup material, as required.

#### 4. MAPPING

Upon approval of proposed acquisition by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall:

- A. Establish liaison with the Office of Land Use Coordination of the Department of Transportation.
- B. The Office of Land Use Coordination will direct the Consultant to the Office of the Borough President, and to any other involved agency for instructions as to the technique and format of the proposed mapping.

- C. The Consultant shall assemble all plotted surveys, profiles and other existing engineering data.
- D. The Consultant shall obtain any additional survey information that is necessary.
- E. The Consultant shall research and review available reports, designs and documents prepared by the City or other jurisdictions relative to the site or area.
- F. The Consultant shall research and review all existing street mapping and legal grade systems relative to the site or area.
- G. The Consultant shall prepare the maps in accordance with the instructions of the Office of the Borough President and any other involved City agency, and shall coordinate his work as it progresses.
- H. The Consultant shall modify the maps as required by the Borough President until final approvals are obtained.
- I. Originals of plans and maps shall be delivered to the required City agency, upon the instructions of the Commissioner.

## 5. ACQUISITION

The Consultant shall assist the City with his engineering expertise during the Acquisition procedure. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Participation in all conferences and meetings on the acquisition, upon request of the Commissioner.
- B. Attend public hearings, upon request of the Commissioner, to present the engineering background necessary.
- C. Prepare reports, documentation, drawings or back-up material necessary to advance the proceedings.

## 6. USE OF EXISTING TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY

- A. The Consultant shall make use of the information gathered and plotted under the Topographic Survey Task included in the Specific Requirements of this contract.

## 7. ADDITIONAL SURVEY

- A. In the event that additional survey information is needed in conjunction with the Acquisition, additional survey shall be performed, and the results plotted on the previously plotted Topographic Survey. All additional plotting shall be performed in conformity with original survey plotting.
- B. The Additional Topographic Survey shall obtain all property lines, lot lines, curb lines, structures, encroachments, and other data necessary to complete the property Acquisition and Damage Maps. A licensed land surveyor, who is familiar with the particular acquisition requirements of the county in which the work is being performed, shall certify the additional survey.

## 8. DELIVERABLES

Upon completion of the Acquisition Study, and the Acquisition and Damage Maps, the Consultant shall hand-deliver to the Commissioner the following:

- A. One complete set of every Acquisition and Damage Map, in ink, on reproducible drafting film (or other reproducible material as specified by the Office of the Borough President). The license and seal of a licensed land surveyor shall be affixed to the Acquisition and Damage Maps.
- B. Five (5) sets of prints of every Acquisition and Damage Map.
- C. All notes, studies, designs, analyses, drawings, calculations, data, etc., used in the preparation of the Acquisition Study and Mapping Task.
- D. Copies of all correspondence to and from all agencies (City, State, Federal), Utilities, Community Planning Boards, and all others having jurisdiction or interest in the project or area.
- E. Original survey notes and plotted survey tracings.

9. All original Topographic Survey information shall be dated, signed and certified to by a licensed surveyor. The License Seal of the surveyor and/or Registered Professional Engineer shall be shown on all plans, tracings and tabulation sheets.
10. All of the above material shall become the property of the Commissioner.
11. The acceptance and/or approval by the Commissioner of any part of the work as herein described shall not relieve the Consultant of responsibility for the completeness and/or accuracy of the Acquisition Study and Mapping prepared under this contract.
12. Upon review and acceptance by the Commissioner of the Acquisition Study Report, and upon the approval of recommendations contained therein, the Consultant shall incorporate the design requirements necessary to implement said recommendations into the Construction Contract Documents for the Project.

#### 4.12 QUANTITY AND COST ESTIMATING

Under this task, the Consultant, utilizing the Schematic Geometric Design Drawings, and the Preliminary and Final Contract Drawings, shall prepare detailed Estimates of Quantities and costs for all pay items of work that are required under the ensuing construction contract at various stages of this design program. The Estimate of Quantities and costs shall be used as the basis for the detailed Consultant's Estimate for the project.

1. The Consultant shall prepare and submit an updated estimate of quantities and costs at the following stages of the project:
  - A. For Preliminary Design projects:
    1. At the completion of Preliminary Design.
  - B. For Preliminary and Final Design Projects:
    1. Phase 1: at the completion of Preliminary Design;
    2. Phase 2: at Mass Mailing No. 1 (approximately 40% design completion);
    3. Phase 3: at Mass Mailing No. 2 (approximately 75% design completion);
    4. Phase 4: At 100% design completion for use in bid documents.
  - C. For Final Design Projects:
    1. Phase 1: at Mass Mailing No. 1 (approximately 40% design completion)
    2. Phase 2: at Mass Mailing No. 2 (approximately 75% design completion)
    3. Phase 3: At 100% design completion for use in bid documents.
  - D. For Green Infrastructure (GI) Projects:
    1. Phase 1: at 60% Design Submission
    2. Phase 2: at 90% Design Submission
    3. Phase 3: at 100% Design Submission for use in bid documents

The Consultant shall revise and resubmit the estimate of quantities and costs in accordance with comments from DDC.

Where special materials and amenities are proposed the Consultant shall prepare a cost comparison of the standard materials versus the special materials and amenities proposed.

2. The Consultant shall prepare the detailed Consultant's Estimate in accordance with currently applicable Departmental standards and procedures.
3. The Consultant's Estimate of Quantities and Cost shall be prepared and documented on computation sheets which shall indicate:
  1. The estimator and checker's name (printed);
  2. The estimator and checker's signature or initials;
  3. Date that the estimate is prepared;
  4. The Project ID. and street name;
  5. Item number and description;
  6. The specific station(s) and/or location or limits of the item;
  7. Individual item summary sheets;
  8. The measurements (including units) and/or counts, and computations;
  9. List of all assumptions;
  10. Completely identify all/any reference source material in accordance with standard bibliographical format;
  11. Show all unit price adjustment factors.

4. Quantity take-off by CAD shall require preapproval from the Commissioner for methodology, programming and documentation.
5. Pay items and quantities for all Contract work shall specifically reflect the scope of work as defined in the contract documents.
6. Pay items and quantities for maintenance and protection of traffic work shall accurately reflect operations, staging, sequencing, working hours, weekend work, and conditions stipulated on the contract plans and in the specifications.
7. The Consultant shall provide a breakdown of the quantities and costs for the various items of work that are to be charged to each City agency's budget code(s) and to each private utility. Where participation by the State, Federal government and/or private parties is anticipated, a breakdown of costs chargeable to each is to be provided.
8. The Consultant shall prepare summary tables for all contract items - including quantities, unit prices, extensions and individual charges which shall be in sufficient detail to enable a reasonable projection of the project cost. The Consultant shall input this data into the Department's computerized scope/estimate program.
9. The level of accuracy for the estimate of quantities shall be rounded to appropriate whole multiples.
10. The Consultant shall prepare a composite Scope packet, in accordance with currently applicable Departmental standards and procedures.
11. The Consultant shall revise and update the Consultant's Estimate of Quantities and costs and account for all revisions to the contract drawings and specifications required during the review and/or bidding process.
12. The Consultant shall coordinate and incorporate estimates of quantities and cost for private utility work that is to be included in this contract. Estimates of quantities and unit prices for private utility work will be provided by the respective utility companies. Estimates of quantities and unit prices for Gas Cost Sharing Work will be provided by the Department.
13. Payment

Payment for this task shall be made at the completion of the various phases indicated below, contingent upon the Consultant's satisfactory completion of each phase, and submission of cost estimate, including all necessary back up documentation. The amount of payment for each phase shall be limited to the specified percentage of the total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating", as indicated below:

A. Preliminary and Final Design:

1. Phase 1: at the completion of Preliminary Design, payment shall be equal to 25% of total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating";
2. Phase 2: at Mass Mailing No. 1, payment shall be equal to 25% of total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating";
3. Phase 3: at Mass Mailing No. 2, payment shall be equal to 25% of total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating";
4. Phase 4: at 100% design completion, payment shall be equal to 25% of total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating".

B. Final Design:

1. Phase 1: at Mass Mailing No. 1 [or 60% for GI Projects], payment shall be equal to 30% of total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating";
2. Phase 2: at Mass Mailing No. 2 [or 90% for GI Projects], payment shall be equal to 30% of total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating";
3. Phase 3: at 100% design completion, payment shall be equal to 40% of total fee for "Quantity and Cost Estimating".

If the Consultant fails to prepare and submit to the Commissioner the cost estimate for any of the above mentioned phases, or delays submission of the cost estimate without any justifiable reasons, an amount equal to the percentage

shown for each phase will be permanently forfeited from the payments for non-compliance, and the total contract amount will be reduced by that amount, accordingly.

For Green Infrastructure Projects where the Design may have multiple Final Design Packages, the fees will be prorated.



#### **4.13 SEWER DATA SURVEY, AREA DRAINAGE AND GRADE STUDY, DRAINAGE PLAN**

Under this task, the Consultant shall:

1. Survey and plot all sewer data within the project limits as defined herein.
2. Perform a thorough review and study of all adopted and proposed drainage plans, sewers, easements, existing and legal street grades and mapped street systems within the project limits, and recommend all necessary changes thereto or, develop a new Drainage Plan for the Project in conjunction with a fully coordinated street, storm and sanitary sewers, or combined sewers improvement project.

##### **A. SEWER DATA SURVEY**

1. The Consultant shall research all available maps, plans, records, etc., and where as built data is missing, take appropriate field measurements/elevations of existing sanitary, combined or storm water sewers within the limits of the project, including interceptor sewers.
2. This records search and survey shall determine the locations, elevations and sizes of all existing sewers and appurtenances, outfalls, manholes, catch basins and drains.
3. The information to be obtained by the Consultant shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - A. Distance from existing sewers' centerlines to an existing building line;
  - B. Distance of manholes from the building line in the nearest intersecting street;
  - C. Existing ground surface elevations and legal grades;
  - D. Invert elevations of the existing sewers;
  - E. Internal sizes of the existing sewers;
  - F. Type of material used, i.e., concrete, brick, vitrified clays in existing sewer construction;
  - G. Invert elevations of all existing house traps;
  - H. Location of all mapped sewer easements.
4. The following criteria shall be observed:
  - A. All measurements and elevations shall be taken at or to an existing manhole.
  - B. All distance and internal sizes of the sewers shall be measured to the nearest one-tenth of a foot.
  - C. All elevations shall be measured to the nearest one-hundredth of a foot, using the respective Borough Sewer Datum.
5. The Consultant shall plot the results of the Sewer Data Survey including the boundaries of all Drainage Areas located both within and contiguous to the project area, as determined by the water shed limits of all previously completed drainage plans, existing sewers and ridge lines as may be available.
6. The plotted Sewer Data Survey shall also show the locations of all mapped sewer easements with respect to mapped street lines, and shall locate and identify all structures and other major features encroaching upon the sewer easements.
7. The Consultant shall indicate, on the plotted Sewer Data Survey drawings, all locations at which field data were obtained.
8. The Consultant shall review all data thus obtained, and shall coordinate this data with the Topographic Survey and the Utility Survey.
9. The Consultant shall reconcile all discrepancies in the location and identification of all sewer elements.
10. The Consultant shall submit, to the Department, original survey notes and survey computations together with all sewer drawings, plans and plates, which shall become the property of the City.
11. The Consultant shall plot the Sewer Data Survey in accordance with the current Departmental Drafting Standards and requirements for Topographic and Utility Surveys.

12. The Consultant shall prepare a technical supplement on the Sewer Data Survey and shall incorporate this supplement as an Appendix to the Preliminary Design Report. The supplement shall include, but not be limited to, the following factors that may impact upon future sewer construction and/or drainage of the project area:

- A. General description of all sewers located within the project area;
- B. Maps of all existing drainage plans;
- C. Maps of existing sewer easements;
- D. Maps/sketches of all proposed sewer projects;
- E. A discussion of all topographic feature;
- F. Proposed mapping or demappings;
- G. Outfall locations;
- H. Encroachments upon sewer easements, etc.

**B. DRAINAGE AND GRADE STUDY, AND DRAINAGE PLAN**

1. This study shall provide for:
  - A. The retention of as many of the existing grades and as many of the existing street systems as possible, provided the procedures, concepts and criteria used in the design of these grades and street systems are in accordance with the design parameters of the Department, and of the Bureau of Sewers.
  - B. The retention of as much of the existing sanitary and storm water sewer systems(s) as possible, provided the sewers meet the present design criteria of the Bureau of Sewers. The Consultant must consider the age, condition and capacity of the existing sewer system in preparing the proposed drainage plans(s). In order to evaluate all the factors relating to this decision, the Consultant will be required to consult with the various Divisions of the Department of Environmental Protection that may have knowledge of the conditions affecting the sewers.
2. In evaluating the feasibility of revising existing drainage plan(s), the Consultant shall endeavor to accommodate the recommended changes within the mapped street widths and easements, and legal grade lines of the streets. In instances where such accommodation proves impractical, the Consultant shall judiciously modify street design proposals to enable the Consultant to produce a workable drainage plan.
3. Prior to commencing the design of the proposed drainage plan, the Consultant shall consult with the Drainage Section of the Department of Environmental Protection on the retention of the existing sewer and the proposing of sewers that slope contrary to the slope of the street, as determined from the final mapped grade.
4. The Consultant is advised that there may be other projects under current or future contracts between other consultants and the Department that should be considered in the design of this project.
5. When designing the sanitary and storm water sewers for this project, the tributary flow from adjacent areas, outside the limits of this project, must be included.
6. Previously completed drainage plans that affect the project area must also be considered.
7. With respect to sanitary sewer schemes, the Consultant shall be required to utilize all existing area interceptor sewers for sanitary sewer drainage.
8. The Design of all Sanitary and Storm Water Sewers shown on the proposed drainage plans shall:
  - A. Be based upon approved adopted final maps where available, and/or proposed grades and street systems, or upon otherwise available topographic maps of the area and corresponding final and/or proposed grades.
  - B. Be related to the prevailing zoning regulations, land occupancy and estimated future population with due allowance for practical ultimate need when the areas are fully built up.
  - C. Be related to the probable extent of pervious and impervious surface cover when the areas are fully developed. Underdeveloped residential, industrial, or commercial areas, parks, Government reservations, and institutional land shall be treated on an area basis only.
  - D. Be in conformity with current practices, requirements and design criteria of the Bureau of Water and Sewer Operations.
  - E. Include the streets, parkways and expressways, within the project area, shown on either adopted final maps, or on pending final maps, or on other maps as available for each of the sections.

- F. Consider sewer(s) crossing existing or proposed expressways, parkways, subways (whether underground or elevated), railroads, subsurface utilities, etc.; and design the sewers in coordination with the appropriate City Departments, State, Federal, or public and private agencies having jurisdiction over these facilities.
  - G. Certain drainage studies related to sanitary and storm water sewers that were prepared by the Bureau of Sewers, over the years, may include, in part, drainage data for sections included in this study. In connection with the final design of drainage plans to be prepared under this study, it is intended to utilize the available data to their maximum usefulness and the City will make them available for the purpose.
  - H. Where existing drainage plans are available for all or sections of the Project Area they shall be reviewed to determine whether they satisfy current design criteria. If the existing drainage plans satisfy current design criteria they shall be incorporated in the final drainage plans for this project. If the existing drainage plans do not satisfy current design criteria, new sewers shall be designed and incorporated in the final drainage plans for this project.
  - I. In connection with the preparation or review of drainage plans, the Consultant shall obtain all available preliminary studies, drawings, sketches, field data, office computations, memoranda, and any other pertinent data from the Bureau of Sewers.
  - J. All existing and proposed sanitary and storm water sewers shall be shown in worksheet form on plans and profiles. These plans and profiles shall show:
    - 1. In Plan:
 

Both building lines of sewer street and street crossings, block lengths, all street widths, final or proposed grades, single line for sanitary and storm water sewers and for all major utilities approximately located in sewer street, all sewer sizes and lengths.
    - 2. In Profile:
 

A separate line for each curb where they are not coincident, inside top and bottom lines of sanitary and storm water sewers, inside top elevations of sewers at all changes of size and grade, sewer crossings with inside top elevations and clearances at point of crossing, all major utility crossings, sizes, slopes and velocities of sewers
    - 3. These plans and profiles shall be drawn to a horizontal scale of 1 inch equals 50 feet and a vertical scale of 1 inch equals 4 feet. These profiles shall be drawn in grid form.
  - K. The Consultant shall design a Drainage Plan in the currently required Bureau of Sewers format, and shall submit the Drainage Plan to the Bureau of Sewers for review and approval. The submission shall include relevant sewer and topographic data, and computations required by the Bureau of Sewers.
  - L. The Consultant shall revise the Drainage Plan in accordance with any comments received from the Bureau of Sewers and shall reiterate the submission until approval of the Drainage Plan is obtained from the Bureau of Sewers. The signature of the Authorized Department of Environmental Protection personnel on the Drainage Plan shall indicate its approval.
  - M. The Consultant shall prepare a technical supplement to the Drainage and Grade Study and shall incorporate this supplement as an Appendix to the Preliminary Design Report. This supplement shall include all maps, drawings, sketches, notes, calculations, proposed grades and street systems, proposed drainage plans, and all other information necessary for the presentation of a properly drained and graded street improvement project.
9. In evaluating the feasibility of retaining existing grades and street systems, the Consultant shall perform the following work:
- A. Conduct a profile study of all existing street grades, and compare with adopted and proposed legal grades and with existing and proposed sewer profiles.
  - B. Conduct a general review of the Topographic Survey, noting the elevations of all first-floors and entrance ways (including garage and cellar doors, cellar windows, ventilation gratings, steps, loading docks, etc.) with respect to legal grades.
  - C. Conduct a general review of the mapped street systems, noting overall existing right-of-way widths, clearances between rights-of-way and building structures, and potential future encroachments and/or demolition with respect to right-of-way widening.
  - D. Study the present street system with respect to usage by passenger and commercial vehicles.
10. Upon review of all existing grades and street systems, the Consultant shall determine the impact that the raising and/or lowering of all streets to legal grade and/or the widening of rights-of-way will have upon the abutting properties and structures.

11. Upon evaluation of all data thus obtained, the Consultant shall determine, on the basis of feasibility, economic impact and preservation of the character of the neighborhood, those areas where retention of existing grades and street systems is both necessary and desirable.
12. The Consultant shall then design new proposed legal grades as necessary.
13. The design of all proposed legal grades shall be performed in accordance with procedures, concepts and criteria as required by the Department.

#### 4.14 HAZARDOUS WASTE AND SITE CONTAMINATION

Under this task, the Consultant shall conduct site investigations within the project limits to determine the extent and degree of any contamination that may exist, and develop procedures for any site remediation needed.

##### 1. PRELIMINARY HAZARDOUS WASTE AND SITE CONTAMINATION INVESTIGATION

Using the following procedures the Consultant shall assess the site for potential involvement with hazardous waste:

A. The Consultant shall conduct an inspection of the site to determine existence of the following warning sign

1. Noxious odors emanating from the soil or water;
2. Discolored soil, water or foundations;
3. Leaking pipes, transformers, tanks, and barrels;
4. Dead vegetation or lack of vegetation.

B. The Consultant shall conduct Past Land Use Research of the area within and abutting the project limits to identify potential polluters and any indication of the likelihood of existing unknown contaminants. This should include but not be limited to the research of local assessor's records, City building permit records, title abstracts, long time area residents, local maps that are available for review at public libraries, United States Geological Survey records, available boring logs, environmental radius map analysis, Department of Conservation Right-to-Know survey results, historical societies' records, shipping and receiving documents, invoice records, detailed plant and site layout drawings, former employees, Department of Health and Department of Environmental Conservation employees.

Specific uses and activities of concern include, but are not limited to, chemical plants and refineries, auto body/repair shops, coal gasification plants, dry cleaning plants, electronics manufacturing, foundries, electro-plating operations, gasoline service stations, junk/scrap yards, metal and machine fabrication, municipal landfills, industrial landfills, paint shops, machine shops, printing shops, sludge management areas, transportation related chemical or petroleum spills, and rod and gun clubs.

C. The Consultant shall review the Department of Environmental Conservation's underground storage tank records and the results of leakage tests performed on such tanks.

D. The Consultant shall consult with the Health and Fire Departments to obtain information regarding known hazardous waste problems in the area.

E. The Consultant shall review the results of the Subsurface Exploration Program to determine if any of the above mentioned warning signs were identified.

##### 2. PRELIMINARY HAZARDOUS WASTE AND SITE CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT

The Consultant shall assess the results of the Preliminary Investigation and shall prepare and submit a report of the findings of the Preliminary Investigation and Assessment to the Commissioner. The report shall clearly state whether or not there is any indication that hazardous waste would be encountered by project activities, and shall advise the Commissioner on the need for conducting a Phase I Testing Program as specified below.

##### 3. PHASE I TESTING

This may include air, soil and/or water sampling at the site. This testing may also include subsurface soil and/or water. The sampling shall determine what pollutants are present at the site and their concentrations. Testing of the samples shall be performed by a laboratory that is technically qualified to perform such work and listed, as such, by the DEC.

A. Where directed by the Assistant Commissioner Infrastructure Design the Consultant shall engage the services of a firm, that has been listed by the Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) as being qualified to perform such work, to develop the scope of work for a Phase I Testing Program for the project site.

B. The Consultant shall develop the testing program in conformity with the requirements of any regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over such operations and shall submit his/her proposals to and meet with representatives of such agencies, as necessary, to ensure compliance with their requirements.

C. The Consultant shall submit the proposed scope of work for Phase I Testing and a proposal for conducting the testing program to the Commissioner for approval.

- D. Upon approval of the Phase I Testing program by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall, using the services of the DEC listed firm and accepted laboratory, conduct the approved testing program.
- E. The results of the testing shall be presented in a report to the Commissioner. The report shall detail the procedures employed during the field investigation and the field observations made; shall evaluate the technical data obtained; and indicate the nature, concentration and location of any contamination detected and the possible sources of such contamination. The report shall indicate, specifically, one of the following:
  - 1. A finding of no contamination;
  - 2. A finding of minor contamination which poses no significant threat to health or the environment;
  - 3. A finding of potential significant threat to health or the Environment.
- F. The report shall indicate the need for site remediation and for additional testing; the extent of remediation needed; and shall present and discuss procedures and methods that should be used to accomplish such remediation.

#### 4. SPECIFICATIONS FOR SITE REMEDIATION

Where directed by the Commissioner, the Consultant, using the services of the DEC listed firm, shall develop and provide the Commissioner with specifications for site remediation work that are to be included in the proposed construction contract. The specifications shall include procedures for removing, storing, monitoring, testing, transporting, and disposal of contaminated materials; and for protecting workers and the public from contamination during construction operations.

#### **4.15 STREET DESIGN, INCLUDING STUDY AND DESIGN OF STREET GRADES, STUDY AND DESIGN OF STREET DRAINAGE, PERMANENT STREET SIGNS AND PREPARATION OF GRADE CHANGE EXHIBIT**

Under this task, the Consultant shall study and design street components and appurtenances; incorporate the various design elements developed under the other tasks included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract; prepare Preliminary, Pre-Final and Final Contract Documents incorporating other agencies design work, including the obtaining of comments/approvals for submissions that are complete with specifications, estimates and other ancillary items; and that are ready for bidding.

1. This Street Design Task is the basic design element of the Final Design Program that is to be executed under this Contract. Under the Street Design Task the Consultant shall coordinate the technical details of all the tasks included in the Specific Requirements, including (a) Study and Design of Street Grades, (b) Study and Design of Street Drainage and (c) Permanent Street Signs into the street design, and consolidate them into one unified, Bid-Ready Contract Document. The Consultant shall not proceed with work on any Final Design Task without prior written approval from the Commissioner.
2. In studying and designing the street elements, appurtenances and other appropriate elements of this project the Consultant shall:
  - A. Be responsible for expediting and advancing the development, approval and acceptance of the final schematic design in conformity with the project objectives.
  - B. In addition to the programmed Mass Mailings No.1 and No.2 required herein, be accountable to initiate actions for incremental review(s) of the proposed designs by various agencies and interested parties, including follow-up meetings to obtain expeditious resolution of questions and concerns as needed to permit approvals and to meet the approved contract time schedule.
  - C. Design the street(s) and execute the associated tasks including the preparation of Preliminary and Final Contract Documents generally in accordance with the approved Schematic Geometric Design and, where applicable, the approved Schematic Landscape/Urban Design for the Project as developed in accordance with these Specific Requirements.
3. In preparing the Preliminary Contract Documents the Consultant shall:
  - A. Develop the Preliminary Contract Documents for the project street(s) and associated tasks, in accordance with the requirements of this and the other tasks included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract.
  - B. Develop the Preliminary Contract Drawings by superimposing the approved schematic geometric design on the "Clean Base Map", unless otherwise specified by the Commissioner. In general, the Preliminary Contract Drawings shall be in sufficient detail, especially the proposed roadway geometrics, to allow the interested parties to visualize the intended Final Design concepts.
  - C. Incorporate the plotted Utility Survey and plotted profiles into the Preliminary Contract Drawings as directed by the Commissioner, and utilize the information available from these documents to check design assumptions and potential interference with utility facilities, substructures and abutting properties.
  - D. Prepare the Preliminary Contract Drawings to generally comply with the following requirements and as otherwise directed by the Commissioner:
    1. The drawings shall show the locations of existing physical features, both surface and subsurface, which may affect the proposed work.
    2. The drawings shall show the horizontal locations and vertical locations of all work proposed under this project. Horizontal locations shall be established by station and offset. Horizontal and vertical locations shall be within the limits of accuracy established in the plotted Topographic Survey developed during the Preliminary Design Stage and herein modified and updated, and shall be tied to the project baseline.

3. The drawings shall show essential information, which shall include, but not be limited to existing elevations, proposed design elevations, street drainage proposals developed under Subsections (a) Study and Design of Street Grades, and (b) Study and Design of Street Drainage, block and lot numbers, street addresses, sections, details, notes, sketches, and any other information needed to fully define the proposed design, in accordance with currently applicable Departmental Standards.
- E. In addition to the sustainable design(s) approved by the Commissioner during the Schematic Geometric Design, when a Consultant and/or DDC identify any other street elements to have a potential for use of the sustainable design, as described in Section 2.3 of these General Requirements, the Consultant shall follow High Performance Infrastructure-Best Management Practices (BMP) based on the core principles of sustainable design during development of the Final Design. The Consultant shall analyze the environmental, social and economic benefits of each alternative and present the results of their studies and their recommendations in a report format to the Commissioner. The Consultant shall incorporate the approved design into the Final Design Documents.
- F. Consolidate the Preliminary Contract Drawings and transmit them for information and review by all relevant City agencies, utilities and jurisdictions in accordance with the Department's Mass Mailing No. 1 requirements.
4. In preparing the Pre-Final Contract Documents the Consultant shall:
  - A. Develop the Pre-Final Contract Documents for the project street(s) and associated tasks, in accordance with the requirements of this and the other tasks included in the Specific Requirements.
  - B. Develop/design project curbs in conjunction with usage and depth of pavement, including type, locations and appropriate details.
  - C. Develop/design/coordinate and locate pedestrian ramps after an analysis of potential interference caused by existing/proposed facilities in the area. The specific location, configuration and grading of pedestrian ramps, contiguous sidewalks and gutter flow at apex of corners shall be designed and coordinated with the conditions and hardware within the corner quadrant including but not limited to traffic signals, catch basins, manholes, grates, lampposts, etc.
  - D. Reconcile existing driveway locations with building or property activity requiring a driveway access. The Consultant shall design driveway location(s) in accordance with current Department of Transportation procedures regarding replacement driveways.
  - E. Prepare customized letters, for City signature, to property owners where existing driveway is not being replaced or where it is proposed to reconfigure existing driveway.
  - F. Develop/design adjustments to City-owned castings including details necessary for special casting adjustments.
  - G. Develop/design non-structural adjustments to existing Transit Authority subway ventilators and emergency exits, including replacement and adjustment of frames, gratings and doors to proposed grades, and modification of ventilators to conform with aesthetic treatments proposed for curbs and sidewalks.
  - H. The Consultant shall enter into an agreement with any affected railroad known as a "Force Account Agreement." In accordance with such agreement, the railroad shall provide services in connection with the project, and be reimbursed for the same. The services to be provided by the railroad may include, without limitation, inspection services during the excavation of test pits and flagging services during inspection and/or field surveys. The items of cost listed below incurred by the Consultant in connection with the Force Account Agreement shall be considered Reimbursable Services in accordance with Articles 6 and 7 of the Contract.
    1. The cost of services provided by the railroad under the Force Account Agreement. The railroad is only entitled to receive payment for verifiable services provided by the railroad. When inspection or flagging services are provided, the railroad is only entitled to receive payment for the days the inspector(s) or flagmen were at the site together with the Consultant.
    2. The cost of insurance (if any) obtained by the Consultant under the Force Account Agreement which is above and beyond the types and amounts of insurance the Consultant is required to provide under this Contract, as determined by the Commissioner.
    3. The cost of entry and/or permit fees.



- I. Design and define the limits of pavement construction/ restoration for all streets affected by the proposed work.
  - J. Develop/design pavement markings for lane delineation, pedestrian crossings, channelization and for additional traffic controls as needed.
  - K. Include provisions for removing/relocation/resetting of Fire Department facilities, parking meters and the Bureau of Water Supply hydrant facilities that are affected by the proposed street design and integrate the designs into the contract documents.
  - L. Review the results of sewer cleaning, sewer television inspection and manual sewer inspection programs performed under other contracts or by the Department of Environmental Protection personnel as they relate to this Project; coordinate the results and recommendations from said programs with this Project, and integrate and incorporate required sewer work into the contract documents.
  - M. Prepare, where necessary, working drawings/cross-sections/supplementary profiles conforming to currently applicable Departmental Standards.
  - N. Incorporate preliminary maintenance of traffic alternatives for the various construction stages of the project. The preliminary maintenance of traffic alternatives, as developed by the Consultant, shall be reviewed/coordinated with the Commissioner, the Department of Transportation's Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination and affected interested parties in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Staging and Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Task included in the Specific Requirements.
  - O. Incorporate the Preliminary Consultant's Estimate and Scope package prepared under the Quantity and Cost Estimating Task included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract.
  - P. Update the title sheet for the contract drawings and the legend/note/reference sheets.
- 5. In addition to incremental packets, the Consultant shall combine the Pre-Final Street Design contract drawings, the drawings for other tasks, the updated title sheet and the legend/note/reference sheets into one composite package of Pre-Final Contract Documents.
  - 6. The Consultant shall transmit the composite Pre-Final Contract Documents to all relevant City agencies, utilities and jurisdictions for information and review in accordance with the Department's Mass Mailing No. 2 requirements.
  - 7. The Consultant shall submit to the Department, copies of the composite contract documents and composite scope packet for a final technical and construction review.
  - 8. The Consultant shall schedule and conduct a joint utilities Alignment Meeting to identify and provide for the mitigation of design impacts on utility facilities.
  - 9. Upon completion of the final technical and construction reviews, the Consultant shall prepare composite Final Contract Documents.
  - 10. In preparing the Final Contract Documents the Consultant shall:
    - A. Finalize the coordination, resolution and incorporation, as appropriate, of all review comments on the composite Pre-final Contract Documents, except that comments on other agency designs shall be addressed by the design agency; but shall, however, be coordinated by the Consultant.
    - B. Modify and correct, as appropriate, the detailed Pre-Final Contract Documents in accordance with the comments received from the interested reviewing parties. The Contract Drawings shall be incrementally resubmitted, as necessary, to the interested parties for review, comments and/or approval. This process shall be reiterated until such time as required approvals are obtained. Comments received on "other agency" designs shall be forwarded to the design agency for resolution or modification of its contract documents.

- C. Upon receipt of approvals for the detailed Pre-Final Contract Document Package, including the maintenance of traffic schemes, consolidate the Contract Drawings into a single, unified document. The Contract Drawings shall include, but not be limited to such items as title sheets, tables of contents, table of quantities, survey control sheets, sections, details, plans, profiles and other items deemed necessary for the proper completion of the Contract Drawings. In general, this consolidated set of Contract Drawings shall represent, as near as practicable, the final design for the project.
11. The Consultant shall prepare and distribute all notices that are required, prior to the advertising for bids for construction in accordance with currently applicable Departmental Standards and Procedures.
  12. The Consultant shall apply for and obtain permits and approvals required in connection with the ensuing construction contract, as directed by the Commissioner.
  13. All drawings, before being submitted to the Commissioner for final acceptance, shall bear the stamps of approval and be accompanied by all necessary applications, certificates, or permits of all City, State or Federal Agencies having jurisdiction over any phase of the work.
  14. Upon completion of the detailed consolidated Contract Documents, including the incorporation of changes as required in conjunction with the final technical review, the Consultant shall submit the composite Contract Document package to the Commissioner for review and approval. This submission shall include, but not be limited to the following:
    - A. The original of the title sheet, signed by the Consultant, prepared in a format as approved by the Commissioner.
    - B. A set of paper prints of the Contract Drawings.
    - C. A copy of the Project Fact Sheet prepared in the currently required Departmental format.
  15. The signature of the Commissioner on the title sheet of the Contract Drawings shall constitute approval of the Design.
  16. Upon approval of the Contract Documents, the Consultant shall prepare and submit to the Commissioner, the complete Bid-Ready package of the Contract Documents. This package shall include the appropriate number of copies, as outlined in Section 2.5 of these General Requirements, of the following: complete, bound, signed Contract Drawings; complete, unbound Contract Specifications, Addenda and Bid Schedule Sheets; Composite Scope Packet; and approvals and permits required for the prosecution of the ensuing construction contract; all as required under the various tasks included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract.
  17. The Consultant shall make no substantial changes to the Final Contract Documents, as approved by the Commissioner, unless specifically ordered to do so by the Commissioner.

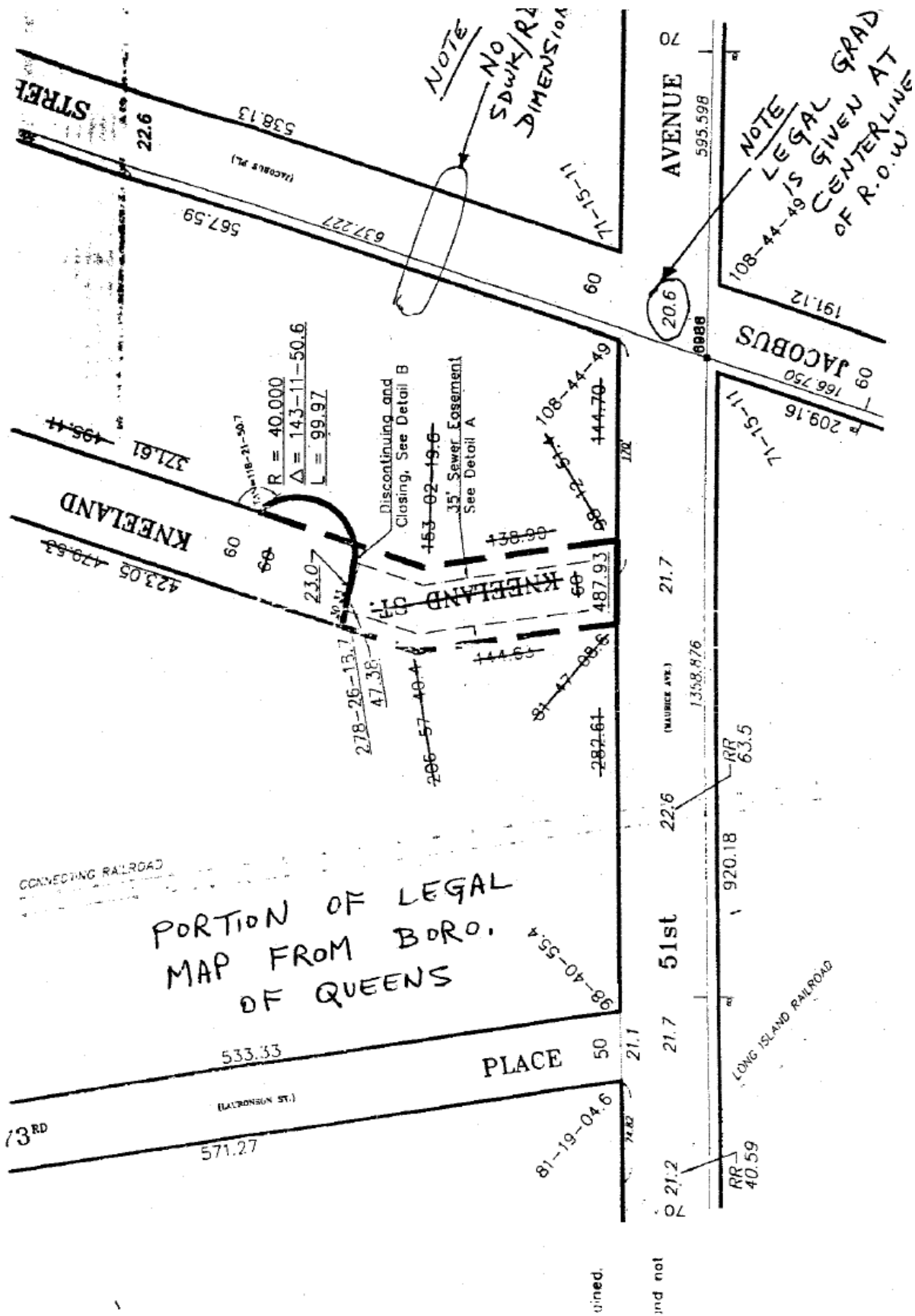
**A. Study and Design of Street Grades**

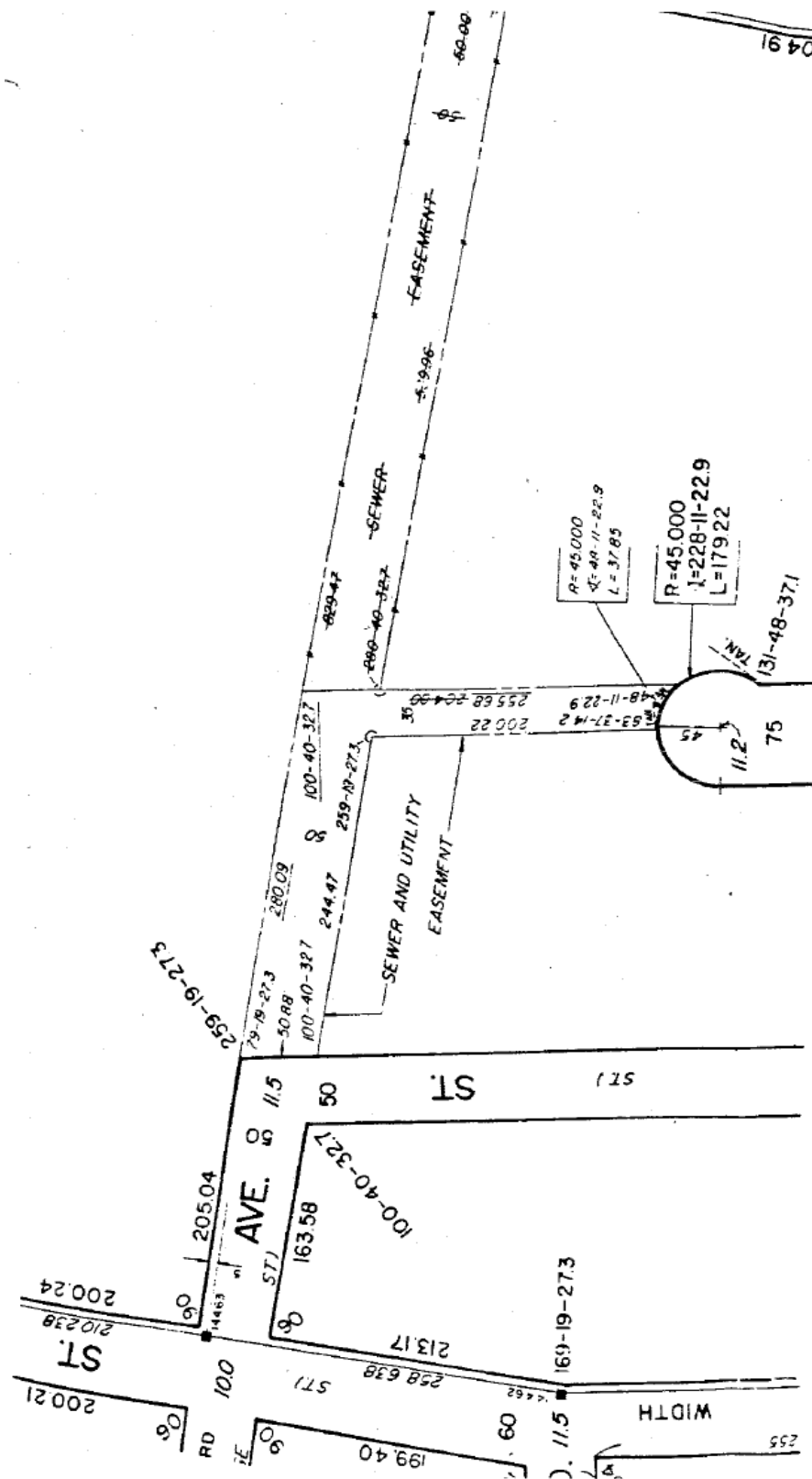
Under this subsection the Consultant shall study the existing grades and design proposed grades for the project's roadway(s), sidewalks, and intersection(s) including intersecting roadway(s) and sidewalks in accordance with the design criteria provided by the Commissioner or recommended by the Consultant and accepted by the Commissioner. The Consultant shall:

1. Where the topographic survey is to be provided under this Contract:
  - (i) Coordinate with the Surveyor, as appropriate, the integration of project topographic survey work with project grade design work in accordance with the project design needs and approved project schedule;
  - (ii) Be solely responsible to coordinate, with the surveyor, the quantity and/or location of spot elevations and profiles to be produced, and shall "customize" the data gathering to "specifically" satisfy the design requirements for all grade design;
2. Utilize existing topographic data to the extent necessary for the proper completion of this task;
3. Analyze in detail and design "best fit" project grades for top of curb, back of sidewalk, building line, fence line, or other grade control points or profiles with a view to minimizing negative impacts on adjacent development, adjacent properties (driveways, walkways, loading docks, parking areas, building entrances, steps,

underground structures and/or infrastructure, plant life - including trees), while providing for adequate roadway and property drainage, adequate sidewalk cross slopes and the design of measures needed to mitigate such impacts.

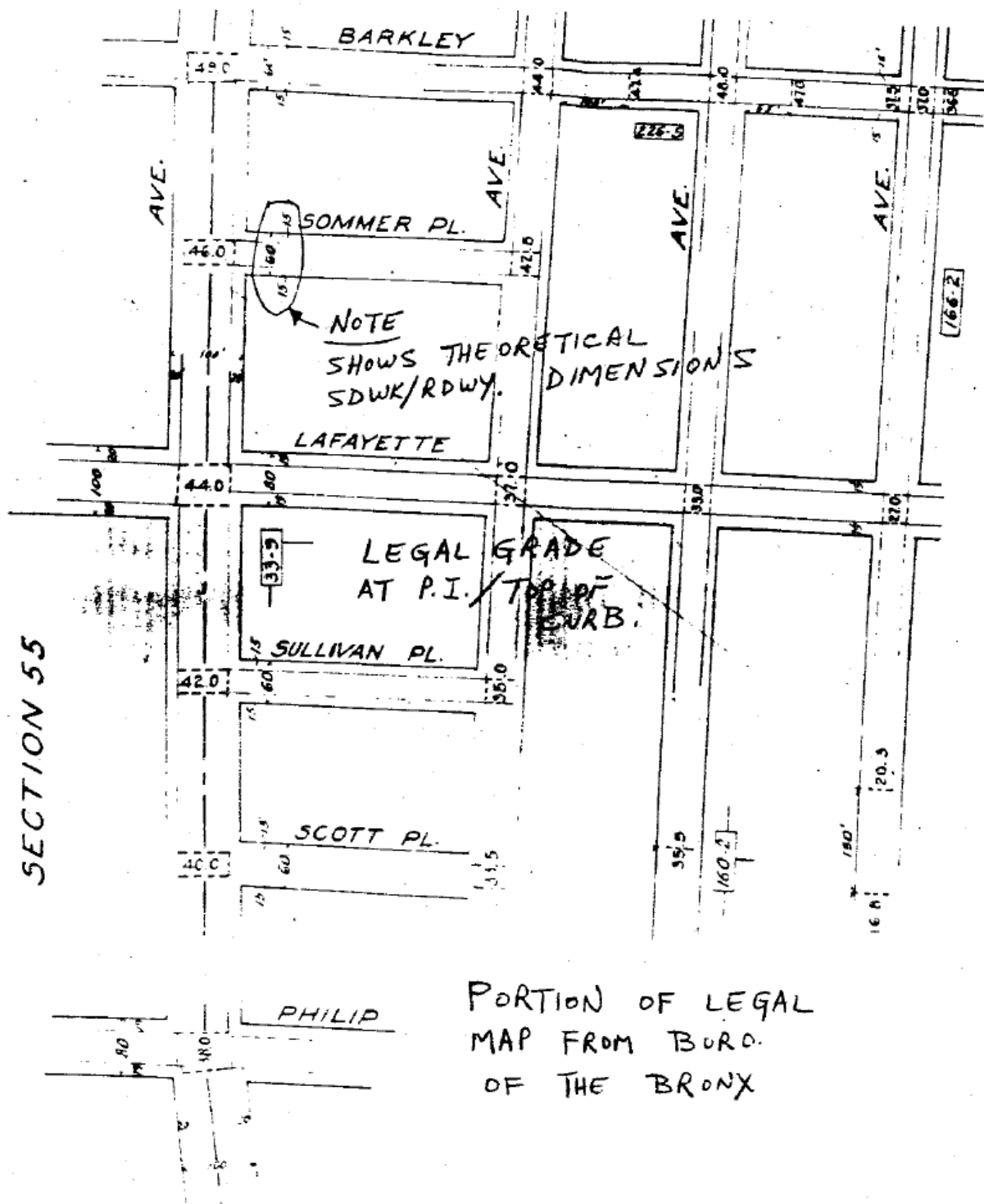
4. Develop/design project sidewalk cross slopes upon completion of a review of the project profiles in compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) - specifically providing, where feasible, a continuous path having a 2% maximum cross slope with ramps having a maximum longitudinal slope of 5%, to the maximum extent possible in the design of curb and sidewalk grades;
5. Provide both graphic exhibit(s) and text to justify all "site infeasibilities". Prepare a final Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines "site infeasibility" justification report for all properties/locations that will have non-conforming sidewalks, in a format determined by the City. The report shall document in tabular, graphic and/or other preapproved format the location, nature, extent and justification for all locations at which, in the judgment of the Consultant, it is infeasible to comply with the 2% maximum sidewalk cross slope and 5% maximum longitudinal ramp slope requirement(s) of the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines;
6. In conjunction with the mitigation of adverse property and street impacts (including substandard longitudinal gutter grades, street trees, shrubs, fences, walls, sidewalk removals, addition of entrance steps and access/egress solutions) the Consultant shall develop the "best technically feasible fit" top of curb for each block face and each individual property and intersecting street, through the performance of a detailed grade analysis and design, which shall consist of an intensified study and a reiterative design process for proposed grades on curb and sidewalk, and integrating into the detailed design process all of the factors listed above which will affect the desired solution;
7. Perform topographic surveys to obtain additional survey data including spot elevations to "fully support" the detailed grade design and reiterative grade design process where needed;
8. Locate and plot customized profiles, which shall require pre-approval by the City, for the purpose of executing the detailed analysis and design of project grades. Locate and plot customized cross sections, which shall require approval by the City, for the purpose of executing the detailed analysis and design of project grades;
9. Develop/design roadway crowns and/or cross slopes within the framework of Departmental or other approved standards and the existing crowns and cross slopes for streets abutting and/or intersecting the project limits;
10. Design sidewalk pavement grades at and into all intersections and terminal streets to meet the existing conditions and/or the proposed design in each intersecting street. The application and/or use of transition areas to satisfy this design requirement shall, for the purposes of this program, not be considered an adequate level of study and or design;
11. Reiterate the foregoing grade study and design requirements, until a "best fit" grade design is achieved, including, but not limited to: the plotting and study of additional profiles; plotting and study of additional cross sections, the securing and study of additional topographic data as described above, and as needed to meet/comply with the specific site constraints and specific site issues including, but not limited to, street/roadway drainage, required cover for storm sewers, drainage of private properties, and the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines;
12. Incorporate and integrate the proposed design grades into the composite Contract Drawings and with other affected project components;
13. Prepare a "grade change exhibit" for the entire project site, in accordance with the current DDC standards and requirements in the standard format prescribed by the Department in coordination with the Topographical Bureau of the respective Borough President's Office, identifying all locations where the proposed design grades vary from the existing Legal Grades. Information regarding Legal Grade Maps and samples of Legal Grade Maps for different Boroughs is included on the following pages.



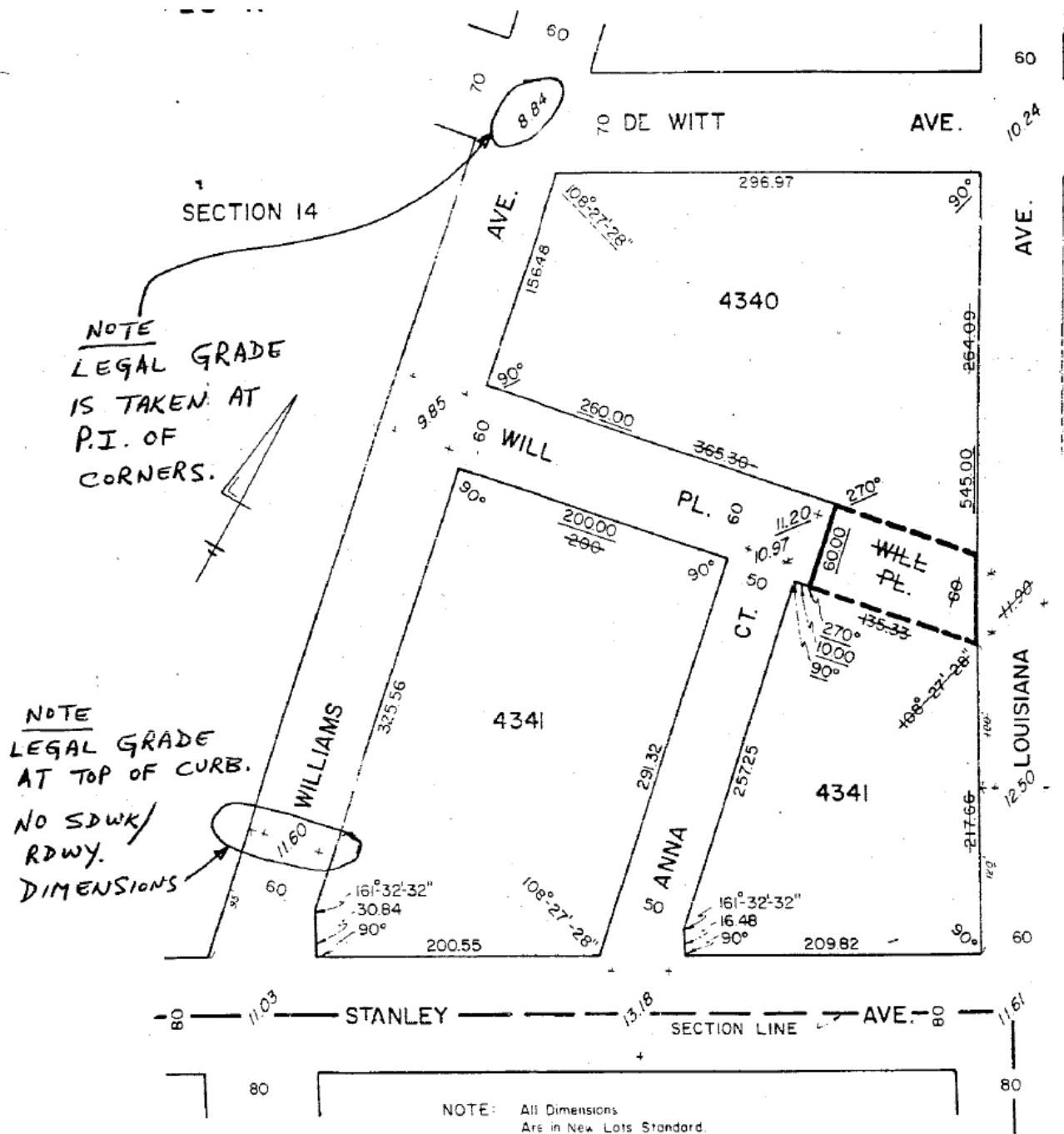


NOTE: THE EASEMENTS SHOWN ON THIS MAP ARE SHOWN  
FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND ARE  
NOT PART OF THE OFFICIALLY ADOPTED CITY MAP.

PORTION OF LEGAL  
MAP FROM BORO.  
OF QUEENS

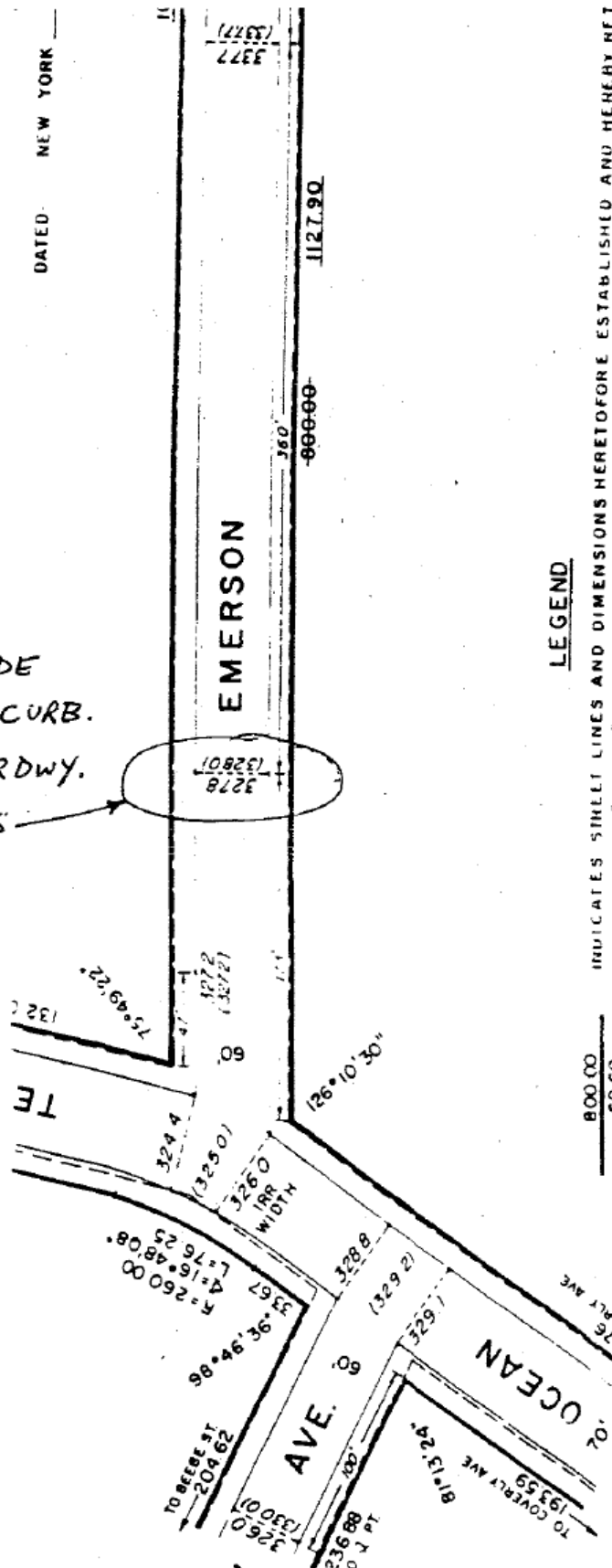


PORTION OF LEGAL  
MAP FROM BORO.  
OF THE BRONX



NOTE  
 LEGAL GRADE  
 AT TOP OF CURB.  
 10 SDWK/RDWAY.  
 DIMENSIONS

DATED NEW YORK



PORTION OF  
 LEGAL MAP  
 FROM BORO.  
 OF STATEN  
 ISLAND



## **B. Study and Design of Street Drainage**

Under this subsection the Consultant shall study the site and tributary storm water flow patterns and/or their routings; study the proposed street grades developed under the preceding Subsection (a) Study and Design of Street Grades as described above; design the locations of proposed catch basins; design the locations of catch basin chute connections to existing or proposed storm or combined sewers; and provide adequately for drainage of all streets that are included in this project.

1. In studying the existing street drainage facilities, researching storm water run-off and designing new drainage facilities the Consultant shall:
  - (i) Utilize the topographic data provided to the extent necessary and applicable for the proper completion of this task;
  - (ii) Conduct a "rainy day survey" to observe all gutter flow routings, all ponding and flooding locations, and all inoperative catch basins and inlets;
  - (iii) Design the locations of catch basins and the routing of chute connections into appropriate storm or combined sewers;
  - (iv) In coordination with the Study and Design of Street Grades Task, analyze and design alternate sidewalk and street drainage schemes including, but not limited to, the adjustment of transverse sidewalk slopes and provision of longitudinal troughs.
  - (v) Design all non-standard sewer appurtenances;
  - (vi) Design, coordinate and incorporate into the contract documents the conversion of existing manholes with 24 inch diameter frame and covers to manholes with 27 inch diameter frame and covers, and all other catch basins, manholes, basin connections, and non standard drainage appurtenances;
  - (vii) Provide a constructability review and reiterate all drainage design elements with regards to the mitigation of impacts with City owned facilities in accordance with pre-engineered methodology;
  - (viii) Present the street drainage plans to private utility companies for private utility impact assessment.

## **C. Permanent Street Signs**

Under this subsection the Consultant shall inspect and inventory the existing street signs, research and review the "street sign work order" records of the Bureau of Traffic Operations, make recommendations for modifications to the existing street signs and for new street signs, as appropriate.

1. The Consultant shall take into consideration all existing traffic regulatory signs, traffic warning signs, street name signs, including Landmark District special signs, parking regulation signs, and information signs, in executing the work required under this task.
2. The Consultant shall inventory all permanent street signs as defined above.
3. The Consultant shall design street signage required for the project street(s) in compliance with the latest standards of the Bureau of Traffic Operations, and/or the New York State Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, where applicable, as determined by the Commissioner in consultation with the Consultant.
4. The Consultant shall present his/her proposals, for new street signage, to the Bureau of Traffic Operations for review and approval.
5. The Consultant shall prepare a list of all street signs required for this project in tabular format. The list shall indicate the text and size of each sign required, and the Consultant's estimated quantity for each sign.
6. The Consultant shall include a tabulation of all required street signs on the contract drawings being developed for this project in accordance with current Departmental requirements.
7. The Consultant shall prepare a list, including the quantities, of all street signs and street sign posts to be removed and installed during construction, in accordance with current Departmental policy, and shall include the items of work and their respective quantities in the construction bid documents.

#### 4.16 TREE INVENTORY

Under this task, the Consultant shall prepare a Tree Inventory for the project in accordance with current Departmental practice.

1. The Consultant shall prepare a Tree Inventory in accordance with current Departmental requirements as generally outlined below. Where it is available the Consultant will be permitted to "fully update" any tree inventory previously prepared by the City or its consultants. However, the deliverables required under this task shall be in full conformity with the current Departmental requirements. The Tree Inventory shall be prepared in a Technical Supplement Report format and shall include, but not be limited to:
  - A. A Key Plan identifying the stationing of each tree and/or planting;
  - B. An approved index numbering system;
  - C. Cut/fill magnitude at each location resulting from proposed design grades;
  - D. Species of trees;
  - E. Diameter of trees;
  - F. Tree Condition - (healthy, diseased or dead).
2. The Consultant shall prepare a tree photo log of all trees located within the project area. The Tree Photo log shall be prepared in a Technical Supplement format and shall include, but not limited to:
  - A. The photo log shall show the base of each tree with its exposed root system, with particular emphasis on the extent to which the root system has grown within and/or heaved the existing curb and/or sidewalk. Photos shall be taken from an angle and distance which also show the trunk and crown or portions thereof of each tree (samples shall be submitted for approval prior to filming photo log).
  - B. Photos shall be in color;
  - C. Photos shall be 4" x 6" in size;
  - D. Photos shall be mounted in transparent jackets and shall be bound in hard cover binder;
  - E. Each photo shall indicate the tree index number, and proposed cut/fill data;
  - F. Date of photo;
  - G. Original photo log and one color copy shall be required.
3. The Consultant shall plot all tree and major shrub locations on "working" or other profiles by stationing, and the profiles at these locations shall show spot elevations at the curb, at the root zone and at the front of sidewalk (at back of tree). The Consultant shall coordinate and integrate the plotting of these profiles with the plotting of profiles produced under other tasks of this Final Design program.

#### **4.17 TREE IMPACT MITIGATION AND TREE PLANTING PROGRAM**

Under this task, the Consultant shall incorporate tree impact mitigation analysis into the design of street grades, prepare a Tree Impact Mitigation Plan for incorporation into the contract documents and design/develop a tree planting program for the project in accordance with current Departmental practice.

1. The Consultant shall engage the services of a Forester/Arborist/Tree Consultant, who shall be approved by the City, in conjunction with the work required herein.

##### **A. TREE IMPACT MITIGATION**

1. The Consultant shall study and analyze the proposed schematic geometric design, the proposed design grades, the Tree Inventory, and the Tree Photo Log for the purpose of identifying locations where the proposed work has a potentially negative impact on existing trees. The Consultant shall identify construction impacts from all stages of the proposed work and design a tree impact mitigation program for each tree within the right-of-way.
2. The Consultant shall make every technically defensible and reasonable effort to preserve the existing trees from construction trauma and minimize potential tree loss and/or tree damage by:
  - (i) The use of available techniques and standard mitigation strategies provided by the City and/or by developing and detailing special designs - as required;
  - (ii) Developing and proposing vertical and horizontal geometric roadway and/or sidewalk modifications;
  - (iii) Reiterating the design in accordance with design requirements included elsewhere in this agreement.
3. The Consultant shall incorporate the standard mitigation measures, and the standard details and special designs that are used to mitigate tree impacts, into the Composite Contract Documents.
4. The Consultant shall take-off an estimate of quantities for the work required to implement the tree impact mitigation proposals.
5. The Consultant, in conjunction with his Forester/Arborist/Tree Consultant, shall meet with representative(s) of the Department of Parks and Recreation to make a joint reconnaissance of the project site, and to present the proposed design, the findings of the tree impact study and the tree impact mitigation measures proposed and incorporate their concerns, where accepted by the DOT, into the composite contract documents.
6. The Consultant shall graphically prepare an impact assessment plan exhibit (using an approved color coded format) showing items requiring removal as a result of the design proposals under consideration. The exhibit shall indicate the right-of-way and possession lines. In addition, the Consultant shall provide a summary inventory of trees requiring removal.
7. Where the Department's standard tree impact mitigation procedures are inadequate or inappropriate, the Consultant shall prepare site specific construction protocol to protect all trees.

##### **B. TREE PLANTING PROGRAM**

1. The Consultant shall through its Forester/Tree Consultant/Arborist design/develop a tree planting program for the project in accordance with current Departmental practice.
2. The Consultant, in consultation with the Forester/Arborist/Tree Consultant shall:
  - (i) Inspect the site, Design Plans, Topographic Plans and Utility Plans for the purpose of identifying locations where new trees can be planted and identifying and listing all dead and diseased trees that must be removed;
  - (ii) Compute the quantity of the required replacement trees using the NYC Parks Department Trunk Formula Method, further documented in the International Society of Arboriculture's (ISA's) Guide for Plant Appraisal, 9th edition, to determine the value of each tree to be removed.

- (iii) Prepare a schematic tree planting plan superimposed on a modified set of Highway Design Plans (modified to indicate the locations of lampposts, traffic signals, hydrants and catch basins) to show the proposed location size and specie of each new tree that is to be planted and each existing tree that is to be removed;
- (iv) Select the proposed locations for new trees in accordance with current Departmental guidelines for clearance to various utility facilities. Furthermore, in selecting the locations of the new trees the Consultant shall avoid interference with the existing underground City and private utilities.
- (v) Study the site conditions and all available subsurface information/data, determine the need for special borings and develop the location plans, and take the borings (under Subsurface Exploration Program) specifically intended to analyze and determine the suitability of existing subsurface materials for planting purposes as approved and directed by the Commissioner. The Consultant shall, recommend appropriate mitigation measures for soil quality improvements, when required.
- (vi) Design the size and paving treatment for all tree pits within the project limits;
- (vii) Present the proposed tree planting and tree removal plan to the Department of Transportation (DOT) for approval;
- (viii) Upon receipt of concurrence from the Commissioner and in conjunction with the Forester/Arborist/Tree Consultant, meet with representative(s) of the Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR) to present the proposed tree planting/tree removal program, obtain their concurrence and/or concerns, and modify the tree planting/tree removal proposals until DPR's approval is obtained.
- (ix) Incorporate the approved tree planting/tree removal plan into the Composite Contract Documents.

#### **4.18 SEEPAGE BASIN AND/OR HIGHWAY DRAIN DESIGN**

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide for the preparation of Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design(s) to be performed in conjunction with the Project.

1. This work shall include the collection of sewer data, the development of boring locations, the study of soils analyses and soils classification results, the determination of storm water flow rates, the preparation of Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design Letter Report, and the preparation of Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design, including manholes, basin connections and other appurtenances necessary for the proper functioning of the seepage basin and/or highway drain system(s).
2. The scope of work for the Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design includes performance of the following services:
  - A. The Consultant shall research and check available records of the Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) Bureau of Sewers to obtain pertinent information needed in the preparation of Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design. The records to be researched and checked shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    1. As-built sewer plans;
    2. Borough sewer maintenance records;
    3. Drainage Plans;
    4. Proposed sewer construction and schedules;
    5. Previous seepage basin construction;
  - B. The Consultant shall research and check available records of other City agencies and public utilities, including:
    1. The plotted utility survey as furnished for the Final Design of the Project.
    2. The records of various utilities regarding water mains, gas mains, electrical ducts, steam mains, and telephone and fire alarm systems.
  - C. The Consultant shall research available boring logs and soils analysis and classification results.
  - D. The Consultant shall coordinate the development of Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design proposals with the Bureau of Sewers, and shall identify those locations requiring seepage basins and/or highway drains. The following are some of the factors that should be considered:
    1. Need for drainage facilities based upon present drainage patterns and flows (present grades maintained);
    2. Need for drainage facilities based upon future drainage patterns and flows (construction to legal grade, or to intermediate grades as determined in this Final Design Program);
    3. Lack of existing storm sewer or combined sewer facilities at the site(s);
    4. Possible future sewer construction at the site(s);
    5. Highway drain(s) discharge provisions;
    6. Where feasible, highway drains shall be proposed in preference to seepage basins.
  - E. The Consultant shall visit the site and shall conduct a visual inspection to confirm and/or correlate the information obtained from his research of available records with actual field conditions. Discrepancies shall be noted and reconciled, wherever possible, prior to the commencement of Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain design.
  - F. The Consultant shall study the area contiguous to the project and shall:
    1. Define and measure the tributary drainage areas;
    2. Develop storm water run-off factors based on actual field conditions; and
    3. Calculate design run-off and hydraulic flow rates for each proposed seepage basin and/or highway drain using the appropriate New York City Department of Environmental Protection design criteria;

- G. The Consultant shall develop a soil boring locations plan to supplement the available soil data, as needed to complete the design of each proposed seepage basin, and shall incorporate said locations into the Subsurface Exploration Program provided for in this Contract;
- H. The Consultant shall coordinate the design proposals with private utilities and the Department of Environmental Protection to identify and mitigate utility interference issues relative to proposed borings, seepage basin and highway drain locations, and shall incorporate approved utility accommodation work into the contract documents;
- I. The Consultant shall review the soil samples and the results of the soils analysis, soil classification and permeability tests as obtained under the Subsurface Exploration Program, and shall determine the capacity of the soils to drain storm water at each proposed seepage basin location. The Consultant's review shall include:
  - 1. All diaries, logs, test results, boring location plans, etc.;
  - 2. The soil samples and soil classification and analysis results;
  - 3. The results of soil permeability tests.
- J. The Consultant shall design the proposed seepage basin and/or highway drains system to accommodate the design storm water run-off including the depth and diameter of the seepage basins to be installed at each location; and/or the invert elevations, sizes and drain pipe material to be used, along with all manholes, and drain pipe support and protection required.
- K. The Consultant shall assemble information, tests and analyses obtained, and shall prepare a Seepage Basin Design and/or Highway Drain Letter Report containing the compilation and analysis of data obtained, recommended locations for seepage basins and/or highway drains, including approximate street grade elevations (based upon a coordinated review of grades in conjunction with all other street design tasks included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract), basin depths, types of seepage basins, approximate seepage basin array(s), and proposed construction.
- L. The Consultant shall submit a draft of the Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design letter report to the Commissioner for review and approval, and shall make revisions as the Commissioner may require.
- M. Upon approval of the draft report by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall hand-deliver to the Commissioner three (3) copies of the Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drain Design letter report, and original notes, sketches, calculations, etc., used in the preparation of the Report.
- N. The Consultant shall prepare Preliminary Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drains, Catch Basin and Basin Connection Construction Contract Documents including plans, specifications and Consultant's Estimate in accordance with the approved letter report, and shall submit the preliminary plans to the Commissioner, relevant City agencies, and to the utility companies for review comments and utility impact assessment and mitigation.
- O. The Consultant shall modify locations as required and incorporate appropriate comments into the Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drains design, and shall prepare Final Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drains Construction Contract Documents, including plans, specifications, Consultant's estimate, etc., for incorporation into the Contract Documents of the Project in accordance with the Street Design Element contained in the Specific Requirements of this Contract.
- P. The Consultant shall prepare Final Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drains Construction Contract Documents, and incorporate the Seepage Basin and/or Highway Drains Construction Contract Documents into the Final Consolidated Contract Documents for the Project.

#### 4.19 SEWER DESIGN

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide for the preparation of Sewer Design to be performed in conjunction with the project. This work shall include the rehabilitation, relocation, or replacement of existing sewers and/or the installation of new sewers, including the design of necessary appurtenances, all in accordance with a prescribed Drainage Plan.

1. The scope of work for Sewer Design shall include performance of the following services:
  - A. Preparation of a Preliminary Sewer Design which shall include:
    1. Plotting of existing and proposed sewers, and sewer rehabilitation work on Utility Plans for the project streets in standard Departmental format.
    2. Plotting of profiles for existing and proposed sewers in standard Departmental format.
    3. Designing and locating all necessary chambers, manholes and other appurtenances.
    4. Researching and reviewing all available soil data for the project area, identifying soils exploration requirements to provide additional data that is needed to complete the design, and incorporating the soils exploration requirements into the Subsurface Exploration Program provided for in this Contract.
    5. Designing all bedding, encasement and piles for the support and protection of sewers and sewer appurtenances in accordance with the latest standards of the Department.
  - B. Submission of the Preliminary Sewer Design to the Commissioner for review and comments, and incorporation of the Commissioner's comments on the Preliminary Design before incorporating the design into the Preliminary Contract Documents under the Street Design Task.
  - C. Preparation of Final Sewer Design and obtaining approval from the Commissioner prior to incorporating the Final Sewer Design into the Final Contract Documents in accordance with the Street Design Task.
2. Development of Contract Documents
  - A. In preparing the Contract Drawings and any addenda to the standard Sewer Specifications that are needed, the Consultant shall take cognizance of the basic minimum requirements set forth herein, together with such other requirements as may be proper for the complete fulfillment of this contract for the purpose for which the project is to be used. The proposed construction is to be designed generally in accordance with the requirements of any other agency having jurisdiction as the design progresses.
  - B. The Consultant shall review all boring and soil data obtained in other sections of this program with a view to identifying unacceptable fill material for purpose of preparing estimates of quantities that are to be included in the contract documents.
3. Surveys

In preparing Sewer Design, the Consultant shall utilize information as obtained in the Topographic and Utility Surveys for the Project, and test pit and/or boring information as may be provided by the various public/private utilities, and soils information obtained under the Soils Exploration Program provided for under this Contract. The Consultant shall supplement this information with field trips, additional surveys and searches for information as may be required.
4. Sewer Design: In connection with Sewer Design, the Consultant shall provide the following services:
  - A. Prepare preliminary and final designs superimposed over the composite utility plan, addenda to Standard Sewer Specifications, estimates of cost, including utility charges and Gas Cost Sharing reimbursements (if any), and such pertinent engineering data as may be required. The design drawings shall be in accordance with current Departmental standards and guidelines, and shall show, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, all necessary sewer design details.
  - B. Present the Sewer Design Plans to private utility companies for private utility impact assessment and alignment coordination.
  - C. During design, confer and meet with representatives of the Commissioner in order to coordinate requirements for the design of the proposed project. In addition, the Consultant shall confer with, and where and when necessary, meet with other City, State or Federal Agencies and private utilities having jurisdiction in order to integrate any of their requirements or contemplated work into this project.

## 4.20 WATER MAIN DESIGN

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide for the preparation of Water Main Design to be performed in conjunction with the project. This design work shall include the rehabilitation, replacement or relocation of existing Water Mains and/or the installation of new Water Mains, including the design of other appurtenances, in accordance with a pre-engineered lane selection methodology.

1. The scope of work for the Water Main Design shall include the performance of the following services:
  - A. Preparation of a Schematic Water Main Design, the submission of said design to the Commissioner for review and comment, and obtaining approval of the Schematic Design from the Commissioner.
  - B. Coordinating and meeting with affected public/private utilities with regard to lane selection and/or interference mitigation in accordance with pre-engineering methodology.
  - C. Coordinating with Keyspan Energy/Consolidated Edison regarding New York State enabling legislation relative to City reimbursement for interference mitigation, including review of the gas cost-sharing analysis prepared by Keyspan Energy/Consolidated Edison, and incorporation of Keyspan Energy/Consolidated Edison items of work in the Contract Documents.
  - D. Preparing Preliminary Water Main Design and obtaining approvals from the Commissioner prior to incorporating the design into the Preliminary Contract Documents under the Street Design Task.
  - E. Preparing Final Water Main Design and obtaining approvals from the Commissioner prior to incorporating the Final Water Main Design into the Final Contract Documents under the Street Design Task.
2. Development of Contract Documents

- A. In preparing the Contract Drawings and addenda to the Standard Water Main Specifications, the Consultant shall take cognizance of the basic minimum requirements set forth herein, together with such other requirements as may be necessary and proper for the complete fulfillment of this contract for the purpose for which the project is to be used. The proposed water mains are to be designed, generally, in accordance with the requirements of any other agencies having jurisdiction as the design progresses.
  - B. The Consultant shall review all boring and soil data obtained under other tasks in this design program with a view to identifying unacceptable fill material for purpose of preparing estimates of quantities that are to be included in the contract documents.

### 3. Surveys

In preparing Water Main Design, the Consultant shall utilize information as contained in the plotted Topographic and Utility Surveys for the Project, and test pit and/or boring information as may be provided by the various public/private utilities. The Consultant shall supplement this information with field trips, additional surveys and searches for information as may be required.

### 4. Water Main Design

In connection with Water Main Design, the Consultant shall provide the following services:

- A. Prepare preliminary and final designs superimposed over the composite utility plan, addenda to Standard Water Main Specifications, estimates of cost, incorporating utility charges and Keyspan Energy/Consolidated Edison reimbursements (if any), and such pertinent engineering data as may be required. The design shall be in accordance with current Departmental standards and guidelines, and shall show, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, all necessary water main design details including, but not limited to, valves, valve chambers, and fire hydrants.
- B. Present the Water Main Design plans to private utility companies for private utility impact assessment and alignment coordination.
- C. During design, confer and meet with representatives of the Commissioner in order to coordinate requirements for the design of the proposed project. In addition, the Consultant shall confer with and, where and when necessary, meet with other City, State or Federal Agencies and private utilities having jurisdiction in order to integrate any of their requirements or contemplated work into this project.



#### 4.21 STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM DESIGN

Under this task, the Consultant shall design a lighting system and electrical appurtenances in connection with the illumination of streets, avenues and public spaces within the project and shall prepare cost estimates for the proposed work. The design will include provisions for removal and relocation of existing street lighting facilities and installation of new lighting facilities.

1. Unless otherwise approved by the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Traffic, Division of Signals and Street Lighting, the level of illumination required is a maintained average of one (1) foot candle, a maintenance factor of 0.58 and a uniformity ratio of 6 to 1 (average to minimum) for Local Roads. For Expressways, Major Roads, and Collector Roads, the illumination level shall be 1.5 to 2 foot candles with a uniformity ratio of 3 to 1 (average to minimum).
2. The design shall conform with the latest standards and specifications of the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Traffic, Division of Signals and Street Lighting; the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA); the American Association of State Highway Officials; and the National Electrical Code (NEC).

Should any conflict occur between these specifications, standards and codes, the Division of Signals and Street Lighting shall make the final decision on the requirement.

3. The Consultant shall prepare preliminary drawings, showing the location and details of all equipment to be installed in connection with the proposed Street Lighting design, the electrical connections and electrical services, and shall submit the preliminary drawings to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Traffic, Division of Signals and Street Lighting for review and comments.
4. Drawings prepared and symbols used shall be in standard Bureau of Traffic, Division of Signals and Street Lighting format.
5. The submission of preliminary drawings to the Division of Signals and Street Lighting shall include:
  - A. The Consultant's photometric calculations for the proposed design which shall be performed using CALA, ALADIN, AGI or other software programs which shall be subject to pre-approval by the Division of Signals and Street Lighting;
  - B. Parameters used in the calculation, including roadway and sidewalk widths, mounting height, luminaire position (overhang, setback, spacing), wattage and luminaire classification.
6. The Consultant shall address the review comments and incorporate the requirements of the Division of Signals and Street Lighting in the proposed design.
7. The Consultant shall prepare preliminary estimates of quantities and cost for the proposed Street Lighting work based on the revised preliminary drawings. The estimates shall be in standard Division of Signals and Street Lighting format. The Consultant shall incorporate the preliminary estimate of quantities and cost into the Consultant's Estimate for Mass Mailing No. 2 as provided for in the Quantity and Cost Estimating Task included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract
8. The Consultant shall prepare and submit final drawings, for the proposed Street Lighting design, to the Division of Signals and Street Lighting for review and approval.
9. The final drawings shall include the proposed electrical distribution system and shall be submitted with an analysis of the voltage drop for the proposed City distribution system including voltage drop calculations.
10. The Consultant shall prepare and submit to the Division of Signals and Street Lighting, for review and approval, pre-final estimates of quantities and cost for the proposed Street Lighting Work.
11. The Consultant shall revise the final drawings and estimates to incorporate comments received from the Division of Signals and Street Lighting.
12. Upon receipt of final approval of the drawings and estimates for proposed Street Lighting work from the Division of Signals and Street Lighting, the Consultant shall incorporate the final Street Lighting plans and estimates into the Contract Documents as provided for in the Street Design Task included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract. The Consultant shall submit to the Division of Signals and Street Lighting, for record purpose, the following:
  - A. A set of final drawings on mylar for the Street Lighting Work;
  - B. A copy of the final estimate for Street Lighting Work;
  - C. The photometric calculations using maintenance factors of 1 and 0.58.

## **4.22 TRAFFIC SIGNALS SYSTEM DESIGN**

Under this task, the Consultant shall design traffic signals and appurtenances in connection with traffic controls required for streets within the project and shall prepare cost estimates for the proposed Traffic Signal Work.

1. The design will include provisions for modification, removal and relocation of existing traffic signal facilities and installation of new traffic signal facilities.
2. The design shall conform to the latest standards and specifications of the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Traffic, Division of Signal Controls.
3. The Consultant shall design the locations of traffic signal poles in coordination with the schematic geometric design developed for the project including, but not limited to, traffic lane(s) configuration, pedestrian crosswalks, traffic flow direction, mall and roadway widths, and pedestrian ramp locations.
4. The Consultant shall review available subsurface data and inspect existing buildings in the vicinity of proposed Traffic signal poles to identify possible impacts with proposed traffic signal pole foundations.
5. The Consultant shall prepare preliminary drawings, showing the location and details of all traffic signal poles, mast arms, signal heads, cables, conduits, traffic controllers, and loop detectors and/sensors that are to be removed, relocated, modified, or installed in connection with the proposed Traffic Signals design and shall submit the preliminary drawings to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Traffic, Division of Signal Controls for review and comments.
6. Drawings prepared and symbols used shall be in standard Bureau of Traffic, Division of Signal Control's format.
7. The Consultant shall address the review comments and incorporate the requirements of the Division of Signal Control into the proposed design.
8. The Consultant shall prepare preliminary estimates of quantities and cost for the proposed Traffic Signal Work based on the revised preliminary drawings. The estimates shall be in standard Division of Signal Control format. The Consultant shall incorporate the preliminary estimate of quantities and cost into the Consultant's Estimate for Mass Mailing No. 2 as provided for in the Quantity and Cost Estimating Task included in the Specific Requirements of this Contract.
9. The Consultant shall prepare and submit pre-final drawings, for the proposed Traffic Signals, to the Division of Signal Control for review and approval.
10. The Consultant shall prepare and submit to the Division of Signal Control, for review and approval, pre-final estimates of quantities and cost for the proposed Traffic Signal Work.
11. The Consultant shall revise the pre-final drawings and estimates to incorporate comments received from the Division of Signal Control.
12. Upon receipt of approval of the drawings and estimates for proposed Traffic Signal Work from the Division of Signal Control, the Consultant shall incorporate the final Traffic Signal plans and estimates into the Final Contract Documents.

#### **4.23 DESIGN OF RETAINING WALLS AND BULKHEADS**

Under this task, the Consultant shall develop Final Design(s) for retaining walls and bulkheads including but not limited to waterfront structures. The retaining walls/bulkhead shall be designed in accordance with the latest edition of America Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), Uniform Building Code and New York City Building Code as applicable, including all amendments to date.

##### **1. PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Consultant shall study the findings and recommendations of any embankment protection study that was previously conducted for the project.
- B. The Consultant shall determine the nature and extent of subsurface exploration that is needed to update and supplement previous studies and to complete the final design. The Consultant shall incorporate the subsurface exploration requirements in the scope of work to be performed under the Subsurface Exploration Task included in the Specific Requirements of the Contract.
- C. The Consultant shall study the results of the subsurface exploration program performed and the design details being developed for reconstruction of adjacent street.
- D. The Consultant shall design and prepare preliminary construction contract drawings for the retaining wall/bulkhead. The drawings shall be sufficiently detailed to clearly show the location, limits and structural composition of retaining wall/bulkhead to be reconstructed; the extent of structural replacement and repairs needed; and any aesthetic repairs and/or treatments proposed.
- E. The Consultant shall prepare updated preliminary cost estimates for the proposed retaining wall/bulkhead.
- F. The Consultant shall include the preliminary construction contract drawings in the programmed Mass Mailing No.1 that is required under the Street Design Task.
- G. The Consultant shall modify the preliminary construction contract drawings to incorporate comments received in response to Mass Mailing No. 1, as approved by the Commissioner.

##### **2. FINAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Consultant shall develop detailed construction contract drawings for the retaining wall/bulkhead.
- B. The Consultant shall coordinate the Final Design details with the design details being developed for reconstruction of the adjacent street.
- C. The Consultant shall prepare all submissions to City, State and Federal Agencies to obtain required approvals and permits. Such submissions shall include as required, but shall not be limited to, drawings, specifications, estimates, design criteria and computations.
- D. The Consultant shall determine and advise the Commissioner of the need for temporary easements on private property to facilitate construction and shall, as directed by the Commissioner, prepare appropriate documentation and serve notices on property owners, and meet with property owners and other parties as needed to obtain such easements.
- E. The Consultant shall prepare detailed cost estimates and specifications for the proposed work.
- F. The Consultant shall develop Pre-final Contract Documents for reconstruction/construction of the retaining wall/bulkhead, including drawings, specifications and estimates.
- G. The Consultant shall submit the Pre-final Design contract documents to the Commissioner for review and approval, and shall incorporate the approved drawings in the programmed Mass Mailing No. 2.

- H. The Consultant shall modify the Pre-final construction contract documents to incorporate comments received in response to Mass Mailing No. 2, as approved by the Commissioner.

#### **4.24 CONSTRUCTION STAGING AND MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC**

Under this task, the Consultant shall analyze, develop, design, and fully integrate into the Composite Contract Documents, a specific and detailed plan for the maintenance and protection of traffic during the execution of construction work on the project and for the staging of all proposed construction contract work which shall, hereinafter, be referred to as the Maintenance and Protection of Traffic (MPT) Plan.

1. MPT, for the purposes of this contract shall refer to, include and address all pedestrian traffic within and crossing the site, all modes of vehicular traffic within and crossing the site, and access and egress for all properties fronting and/or affected by the proposed construction work.
2. At the appropriate stage in the development of the Composite Contract Documents and/or as accepted in the design work schedule or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall initiate the MPT planning activity.
3. The Consultant shall develop a "Specific MPT Plan", which shall be specific to the site and specific to the site properties. The plan shall provide, where appropriate, for construction work to be advanced concurrently in subsections of the project to allow for accelerated completion of the work.
4. The Consultant shall examine various MPT strategies for portions and/or all of the project street(s) including but not limited to proposals for street closures, full or partial detour(s), one-way street conversions or other appropriate MPT staging techniques.
5. The Consultant shall familiarize him/herself regarding the operation, activity and intensity of traffic within the project site on a block by block and zone of influence basis, and shall identify, analyze, study and address and/or mitigate issues including, but not limited to, the following: main line traffic volumes; intersecting street(s) traffic volumes; turning movements; vehicular classifications {cars, trucks, buses, railroad(s)}, curbside activity (loading and unloading); parking requirements; planned special events (parades, street fair(s), marathon); special traffic generators (hospitals, police stations, large parking garages or areas); public or private institutional properties; manufacturing/warehousing facilities, supermarkets, fire stations, government buildings, parks, schools, subway stations; intense traffic generators (all types of commercial, manufacturing, warehousing establishments); other current or planned construction projects within the zone of influence; and all sources of pedestrian activity.
6. The Consultant shall develop the MPT plan generally in three stages - as follows:

##### **A. STAGE 1 - CONCEPTUAL MPT PLAN**

In this stage the Consultant shall:

1. Conceptualize the overall MPT strategy and, more specifically, conceptualize subdividing the project for concurrent staging of the work where applicable, and the staging of each category of the proposed construction work (such as sewer lining, sewer reconstruction, catch basin/inlet installation and basin/inlet connections, water mains - 12, 20, 36, 48 inch, installation of hydrants, curb construction, sidewalk construction, roadway base construction, and laying roadway wearing course);
2. Meet with and present his/her conceptual scheme to the Commissioner including presentation of the rationale for pursuing the selected MPT strategy based on the information, analysis and issues identified above. The presentation shall include graphics, which shall be suitable and adequate to demonstrate/represent the conceptual scheme(s);
3. Upon receipt of general concurrence from the Commissioner or direction to pursue additional alternative(s) the Consultant shall proceed with Stage II of the MPT development.

## **B. STAGE II - PRELIMINARY MPT DEVELOPMENT**

In this stage the Consultant shall:

1. Respond to the questions and concerns raised during the Conceptual MPT planning strategy session and develop the MPT proposals to a preliminary level of detail for each stage of construction work (such as but not limited to sewer lining, sewer reconstruction, catch basin/inlet installation and basin/inlet connections, water mains - 12, 20, 36, 48 inch, installation of hydrants, curb construction, sidewalk construction, roadway base construction, and laying roadway wearing course);
2. Develop and provide graphics and notes to specifically describe the proposed MPT plans for each category of construction work. For this presentation the Consultant may be permitted to use 8 1/2 by 11 or 8 1/2 by 14 inch sheet sizes, as an alternative to the standard contract drawing sheet size, with hand drawn sketches provided that the graphics are of a professional quality and acceptable to the City;
3. The Consultant shall meet with and present the Preliminary MPT Plan to the Commissioner;
4. Upon receipt of general concurrence from the Commissioner or direction to pursue additional alternatives and/or expand the specificity of the MPT proposal, the Consultant shall request a review of the proposed MPT scheme by the Department of Transportation's Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination.

## **C. STAGE III - FINAL MPT DEVELOPMENT**

In this stage the Consultant shall:

1. Develop and prepare final MPT plans and fully incorporate the final MPT plans into the composite final contract documents;
2. The Consultant shall fully integrate and incorporate any comments and/or stipulations received from the Department of Transportation's Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination into the Composite Final Contract Documents.

#### **4.25 PREPARATION OF SPECIFICATIONS**

Under this task, the Consultant shall prepare and print complete sets of Specifications for the ensuing construction contract. The specifications, which shall include boiler plate, required Addenda and Bid Schedule Sheets, shall be prepared within the framework of the following parameters:

1. Standard Specifications of the Department and of the agencies having jurisdiction over various elements of the project shall be used as directed by the Commissioner.
2. Addenda shall contain either modifications to standard items or complete descriptions for new items of work. In addition, addenda may contain special provisions for conducting the work, including but not limited to time of construction, maintenance of traffic stipulations, insurance requirements, State/Federal requirements, and incorporation of additional provisions for both private and City-Owned Utility work.
3. The Specifications shall conform to the appropriate Standard Specifications for the various items of work involved; excepting where there is no standard specification for a proposed bid item or item of work, the Consultant shall prepare the necessary special specification, as an Addendum to the Standard Specifications, and shall submit such special specification to the Commissioner for review and approval.
4. Where required by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall prepare a justification for New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) review - specifically outlining the technical circumstances requiring a new specification write-up and shall be responsible for obtaining NYSDOT approval of new specifications.
5. Bid Schedule sheets will be provided to the Consultant by the Commissioner for incorporation into the Specifications. The Bid Schedule sheets will contain contract bid items listed by item number and description, presented in standard Departmental format, and will be produced in accordance with the detailed Consultant's Estimate and Scope packet produced and provided by the Consultant under other tasks included in the Specific Requirement of this Contract.
6. The Consultant shall provide Supplemental Data in standard Departmental format for the Bid Schedule, as needed, and shall verify the Bid Schedule, produced by the Commissioner, for correctness.
7. When directed by the Commissioner, collated and bound copies of the complete Specifications, Addenda and Bid Schedule Sheets shall be furnished by the Consultant for technical and construction reviews in accordance with the approved project schedule.
8. When directed by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall prepare a draft specification in accordance with the approved project schedule.
9. The Consultant shall print, inspect, and deliver to the Department the required number of collated, unbound, sets of the completed Specifications for advertisement as outlined in Section 2.5 of these General Requirements and Specific Requirements.
10. During advertisement, the Consultant shall answer all questions submitted by prospective bidders and, when and as required, submit answers to DDC. DDC shall expeditiously prepare, notify and distribute addenda to prospective bidders.
11. The Consultant shall continuously maintain, update and submit to the Commissioner "on demand" (at any time during the public advertisement period) a complete bidders' inquiry and disposition report (IDR) which shall, at a minimum, identify each question exactly as phrased by the prospective bidder's inquiry (questions with multiple issues or sub-questions shall be subdivided and listed as separate questions, suitably numbered in the IDR), the date inquiry was received and the date of the Consultant's response, method of delivery (fax, certified letter, telephone, other), name of proposed bidder, disposition (must be specific and complete) and date of close out. The format of the IDR shall be as approved by the City.

#### 4.26 REVIEW AND ANALYSIS OF BIDS

Under this task, the Consultant shall evaluate and analyze the unit bid prices submitted for the work included in the proposed construction contract for this project, compare the bids received from the various bidders, and submit a letter report of his/her findings to the Commissioner to assist the Commissioner in deciding to award a contract for the proposed work.

1. The Commissioner will provide the Consultant with a tabulation of the Consultant's estimate of quantities and prices for the various items of work along with the prices submitted by each bidder and their extended amounts. Also provided by the Commissioner will be a Bid Analysis Report containing a tabulation of all the unit prices submitted by the apparent low bidder that exceed the Consultant's estimated price by more than fifteen (15) percent, and a tabulation of all the bid items with the percentage deviation of the low bidder's price for each from the Consultant's estimated price.
2. The Consultant shall study, analyze and compare the prices submitted by each of the three lowest bidders and of other bidders where required by the Commissioner. The Consultant shall, based on the Consultant's experience and judgment, attempt to identify the possibility for unbalanced bids (including "penny bids" and "front loading") and any indications of collusion in the pricing of bids.
3. Where the unit price bid for any item of work exceeds the Consultant's estimated unit price by more than fifteen (15) percent, the Consultant shall study the item's payment provisions and appropriate design details, and recheck the estimated quantity for each such item, restudy the contract documents and identify and quantify any possible overrun or underrun in the estimated quantity for each such item, and the impact of such overrun or underrun on the bids received and on the ranking of bidders.
4. The Consultant shall identify all items of work (including items of work not identified in the Commissioner's Bid Analysis Report) submitted by each of the lowest three bidders, and of other bidders where required by the Commissioner, that appears, in the judgment of the Consultant, to be lower or higher than it is reasonable to anticipate.
5. The Consultant shall compare the pricing of items in the bids received and shall identify any bids in which items of work have been priced in a manner that indicates possible collusion by bidders in the preparation of bids.
6. The Consultant shall identify any bids received and the relevant items of work in such bids where it appears that any bidder unbalanced items of work that are to be performed during the early stages of construction (referred to as "front loading").
7. The Consultant shall report his/her "initial findings" to the Commissioner by telephone or facsimile transmittal within two working days of the tabulation of bids being made available by the Commissioner.
8. The Consultant shall prepare and submit to the Commissioner a written statement of his/her findings within four working days of the tabulation of bids being made available by the Commissioner.
9. The Consultant shall not have any direct or indirect contact with any bidder regarding the bids received. Any such contact requested or found necessary shall be referred to the appropriate Department personnel for action.



## **4.27 ELECTRONIC ARCHIVING AND INDEXING**

### **1. INTENT**

It is the intent of this task to provide for assembling, indexing and electronic archiving of project records and documentation.

### **2. RECORDS KEEPING**

Records shall be kept complete in a central project file which the Consultant shall maintain. This file shall contain letters, reports, field notes, sketches, computations, telephone messages, diaries, surveys, marked-up drawings, worksheets, data, research records, computer printouts, payments, problem reports, applications, renderings, permits, etc. Additionally, the central project file shall be kept in a format in accordance with currently applicable Departmental Standards and Procedures, which in general shall mean a format which shall facilitate retrieval of information, and customized indexing of the required records.

### **3. ELECTRONIC ARCHIVING:**

A. For Preliminary Design and Investigation (PDI) projects the Consultant shall assemble, index, prepare and submit:

1. PDF files of executed Contract/Task Order(s)
2. PDF files of the PDI Report
3. PDF files of all technical supplements
4. PDF files of important documents (CPIs, signoff letters, etc.)
5. PDF files of all payment requisitions
6. Digital files of all photos
7. Digital files (AutoCAD 2004 or latest edition) of the approved schematic Geometric Design and Pavement Marking plans
8. Digital (AutoCAD 2004 or latest edition) files of the final survey

B. For Final Design projects the Consultant shall assemble, index, prepare and submit:

1. PDF files of executed Contract/Task Order(s)
2. PDF files of other important documents (CPIs, sign off letters, etc.)
3. PDF files of all payment requisitions
4. PDF files of conformed (all addenda incorporated) bid documents (i.e. Plans, Specifications, and Estimate)
5. PDF files of the Design Report (for Federally funded projects)
6. Digital files of all photos
7. Digital files (AutoCAD 2004 or latest edition) of all final plans

C. For Preliminary and Final Design projects the Consultant shall assemble, index, prepare and submit all applicable items listed under A and B above.

### **4. ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT STORAGE.**

The Consultant shall record all required PDF files on CDs. All files shall be custom indexed and stored in such manner to allow for electronic search/retrieval and printing.

#### **A. Scanning**

1. To insure maximum clarity all documents shall be scanned to a minimum of 400 dpi.
2. All documentation shall be scanned to PDF image.
3. All drawings shall be scanned to a positive image, regardless of the original polarity.
4. All supporting text documents shall be scanned into separate folders titled by the type of document or file name.
5. All documents within each folder shall be scanned as a multi-page PDF image (i.e.: Letters, Reports, Minutes, Work Sheets, etc.).

## B. Indexing and Retrieval

1. The Consultant shall customize the index of stored documents to allow for electronic search/retrieval.
2. The stored documents shall be retrievable and printable from any PC that is operating with Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional or Windows NT, Microsoft Office 2000 Professional, AutoCAD 2004 or latest edition, and has a CD-ROM drive. No additional software or licenses shall be needed.
3. As Built Drawings
  - (i) All As Built drawings shall be scanned to a separate folder, titled As Builts.
  - (ii) All drawings shall be titled by drawing name.
  - (iii) All drawings shall be retrievable by:
    - (a) Project ID.
    - (b) Contract name
    - (c) Drawing number
    - (d) Drawing name
4. Shop Drawings
  - (i) All Shop drawings shall be scanned to a separate folder, titled Shops.
  - (ii) All drawings shall be titled by drawing name.
  - (iii) All drawings shall be retrievable by:
    - (a) Project ID.
    - (b) Contract name
    - (c) Vender name
    - (d) Drawing number
    - (e) Drawing name
5. The construction contract shall be custom indexed and its text shall be retrievable by division numbers and/or titles (Standard Construction Contract, "Information for Bidders" Notices, Addenda, General Conditions, General Provisions, General Requirements, Bid Booklet and Miscellaneous sections; all as applicable), numbers and/or titles of Sections and Subsections in each division, and the contract work item numbers.
6. It shall be possible to print the documents from each CD in normal full size pages/sheets or in detailed zoomed view for sections of drawing sheets, on a standard type printer or plotter.

## C. Compact Discs (CDs)

1. Five (5) copies of the original CDs shall be required.

- D. The Consultant shall provide a printed Document Index, and the electronic file of the same, including an abstract of the document content for the central project file.

#### **4.28     SIDEWALK CELLAR DOORS CONDITION INVENTORY**

Under this task, element the Consultant shall conduct a survey and prepare a condition inventory of all cellar doors within the limits of this project.

1. The Consultant shall establish and define criteria for, and prepare a rating scale for the condition of cellar doors.
2. The Consultant shall visit the site and make a visual inspection of every existing cellar door that is located within the limits of the mapped right-of-way(s). The Consultant shall note the condition of each cellar door inspected, and shall measure and record the dimensions of each cellar door.
3. The Consultant shall take a photograph of each cellar door. The photographs shall be in color and prints shall be 4 inches by 6 inches in size to produce a photo log. All prints shall be appropriately marked/numbered for easy identification/correlation and an index of all the photographs shall be prepared and inserted in the photo log. The index shall identify the cellar door(s) in each photograph by location, including Block and Lot number, street name and house number. The original photo log and one color copy shall be provided to the Commissioner.
4. The Consultant shall prepare a tabulated summary of the condition inventory, by station, for all cellar doors. The inventory shall include a tabulation and sequential listing of all cellar doors, the identification of each cellar door by the marking/number used in the photo log and the size, rated condition and location of each cellar door.
5. The Consultant shall verify that all cellar doors are incorporated in the topographic survey.
6. The Consultant shall perform the visual inspection of the existing sidewalk cellar doors, as an independent task. If the Consultant for his/her own convenience elects to perform the said inspection in conjunction with another assigned task in the project, he/she shall be required to obtain approval from the Commissioner for doing so, prior to performing the inspection.

#### **4.29 BUILDINGS RESEARCH**

Under this task, the Consultant shall research the records of all existing buildings for properties abutting the project streets, ascertain the nature of their construction and whether or not grade waivers were issued by the City for the construction of each building, to allow the City to determine liability for damage to property that may result from construction and construction operations that are to be performed in connection with this project.

1. The Consultant shall research the records of the respective County Clerks' Office to locate the original Certificates of Occupancy for each building and to determine whether or not a waiver of grade was issued for each property at the time each building was erected thereon.
2. The Consultant shall research the records of the New York City Department of Buildings to ascertain the nature of the foundations provided for each building.
3. The Consultant shall research the records of the Topographic Bureau of the respective Borough Presidents' Office to supplement the data obtained from the records of the County Clerks' Offices and the Department of Buildings. The Consultant shall obtain the dates on which the original legal grades were established as well as any subsequent changes/remapping of lines and grades.
4. The Consultant shall obtain copies and dates of all relevant records located, and shall record the source and file location of each item of record obtained.
5. The Consultant shall report on the results of the research conducted on the buildings. The report shall be prepared in tabular format with a graphical summary complete with legend, and shall be submitted to the Commissioner for approval. The report shall indicate:
  - A. The City Block and Lot Number of each property in ascending order.
  - B. The type and usage of each building that exists on each lot.
  - C. The nature of construction of each building and its foundation.
  - D. Buildings for which waivers of grade were issued at the time of construction.
6. The Consultant shall prepare an index for and shall include all records obtained, under this task, in Technical Supplement to the Design Report produced under the Project Development/Identification Task included in the Specific Requirements for the Project.

#### **4.30 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DURATION/SCHEDULING STUDY**

Under this task, the Consultant shall develop and study alternate construction staging proposals and corresponding schedules for each staging proposal, and analyze the general impact of each proposal on the community and on traffic and traffic operations, for the purpose of assessing the optimum time to be allowed for the proposed construction contract duration and finalize the development of the Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Plans in accordance with an approved staging proposal.

1. The Consultant shall study the design proposals, as-available contract documents, review relevant design/study support data and perform additional reconnaissance, as necessary, to familiarize itself with the project site and area.
2. The Consultant shall identify all significant work activities and develop productivity rates, for the various elements of construction activities identified, for use in this construction staging/time study analysis.
3. The Consultant shall prepare/develop a "baseline" construction staging plan. The Consultant shall take cognizance of the impact of the staging plan on contract duration, the community and on traffic circulation and operations, and identify possible mitigation measures.
4. The Consultant shall develop time/productivity curves for the proposed construction staging and for each construction contract activity included in the contract - including, but not limited to, sewer lining/sewer construction, catch basin installation, basin connections, water mains (12, 20, 36, 48 inch or metric equivalents and other sizes), curb and sidewalk work, roadway base, roadway pavement, tree planting, street lighting, traffic signal, and any other work proposed.
5. The Consultant shall present its preliminary construction staging and scheduling analysis to the Commissioner at a meeting. The presentation shall include the use of professional quality overheads and/or graphic display boards as exhibits, supplemented with handouts and other presentation material.
6. Upon general concurrence from the Commissioner or direction to pursue different and/or additional construction staging strategies the Consultant shall develop two accelerated construction staging alternatives and their corresponding schedules. The Consultant shall take cognizance of the impact of the accelerated work/staging plans on the community and on traffic circulation and operations, and identify possible mitigation measures.
7. The Consultant shall present its fully developed construction staging and duration analyses to the Commissioner at a meeting. The presentation shall include the use of professional quality overheads and/or graphic display boards as exhibits, supplemented with handouts and other presentation material.
8. The Consultant shall incorporate the construction staging and scheduling alternative, accepted by the Commissioner, into the Composite Contract Documents' Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Plans.

#### 4.31 SCHEMATIC LANDSCAPE/URBAN DESIGN

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide for the preparation of a Schematic Landscape/Urban Design including provision of pedestrian amenities to be performed in conjunction with the Project.

1. The scope of work for the Schematic Landscape/Urban Design shall include performance of the following services:
  - A. The Consultant shall study the site conditions and all available subsurface information/data, determine the need for special borings and develop the location plans, and take the borings (under Subsurface Exploration Program) specifically intended to analyze and determine the suitability of existing subsurface materials for soil structural stability and planting purposes as approved and directed by the Commissioner. The Consultant shall, recommend appropriate mitigation measures for soil quality improvements, when required.
  - B. The Consultant shall prepare a Schematic Landscape/Urban Design coordinated with the Schematic Geometric Street Design elements developed for the project; submit the said design to other Agencies designated by the Commissioner, and to the Public Design Commission for review and comment; and obtain approval and or acceptance of the Schematic Landscape/Urban Design from the Commissioner.
  - C. INCREMENTAL REVIEWS: The Consultant shall be accountable to initiate all actions for incremental review of proposed designs by the Department, other Agencies designated by the Commissioner and the Public Design Commission, including all follow-up meetings, as required, to expeditiously resolve all questions and concerns necessary to develop designs, to obtain the approval of said agencies, and to advance the project to completion.
  - D. The Consultant shall study all data obtained and designs developed under the other tasks included in the Specific Requirements for the Project, and develop a functional Schematic Landscape/Urban Design for the project. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    1. The Consultant shall evaluate and develop opportunities to integrate sustainable design into landscape/urban design elements, taking into account opportunities and criteria proposed by the NYC DDC High Performance Infrastructure Guidelines, available at: <http://www1.nyc.gov/site/ddc/about/sustainable-design.page>

Sustainable design opportunities may be identified by the Consultant or by DDC. The Consultant shall analyze the environmental, social and economic benefits of each alternative and incorporate the approved design into the Preliminary Design Documents. The Consultant shall additionally identify qualitative and any quantitative benefits of sustainable design elements.
    2. The Consultant shall review the topographic and utility surveys, the Preliminary Design/Investigation Report for the project, maintenance records, boring, test pit and permeability test results, and all technical supplements prepared in connection with the program.
    3. The Consultant shall prepare drawings, tracking reports and illustrations compiling all relevant base data the project area and other locations within the project limits including a complete photographic record of the project area in order to illustrate the general character of the environment, as well as to illustrate the typical conditions and specified problems/issues/impacts of the proposed project. At a minimum, the Consultant shall provide drawings and illustrations to satisfy the requirements of the Public Design Commission.
    4. The Consultant shall develop conceptual designs for the landscaping/urban design.
    5. The conceptual design shall respond to, but not be limited to, the following urban design criteria:
      - (i) Encourage appropriate use and discourage inappropriate use of public spaces.
      - (ii) Create an opportunity for public art.
      - (iii) Plans for future development of the abutting properties in accordance with existing zoning regulation.
    6. The Schematic Landscape/Urban Design for the conceptual designs shall be bounded by the following elements:
      - (i) Proposed geometric curb alignment as developed under the Schematic Design Task.
      - (ii) Existing and proposed substructures and utilities within the area of the project site.
    7. The Preliminary Stormwater Management/Green Infrastructure Design for the conceptual designs shall be bounded by the following elements:
      - (i) Proposed geometric curb alignment as developed under the Schematic Design Task.
      - (ii) Existing and proposed substructures and utilities within the area of the project site.

8. The Consultant shall develop/recommend not more than two alternate landscape treatments for the project. These landscape treatments shall correspond to the schematic geometric treatments as developed by the Consultant, and shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- (i) Sidewalks and pavements consisting of special materials such as granite, hexagonal asphalt block pavers, bluestone and stone screenings.
  - (ii) Granite curbing.
  - (iii) Tree Planting.
  - (iv) Special tree pits.
  - (v) Special street lighting and low-level pedestrian lighting that will be subject to approval by the Department of Transportation. Street lighting must conform to the Department of Transportation standards. Proposed designs shall be coordinated with the Department of Transportation's Bureau of Traffic Operations, Division of Signals and Street Lighting.
  - (vi) The existing/new traffic signals/poles that will be subject to approval by the Department of Transportation. Traffic signals must conform to the Department of Transportation standards. Proposed designs shall be coordinated with the Department of Transportation's Bureau of Traffic Operations, Division of Signals and Street Lighting.
  - (vii) Relocation of utilities, as required.
  - (viii) Coordinate landscape architectural designs with emergency vehicular access to adjoining properties.
  - (ix) Consideration of the use of DPR – The Department of Parks and Recreation's standard elements when projects are co-maintained by DPR.
9. The Consultant shall develop and recommend landscape-intensive stormwater collection and disposal systems, known as "green infrastructure" in conformity with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Stormwater Management Design Manual, available here: <http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/29072.html>, and taking into account the citywide strategy outlined in the NYC Green Infrastructure Plan, available here: [http://www.nyc.gov/html/dep/html/stormwater/nyc\\_green\\_infrastructure\\_plan.shtml](http://www.nyc.gov/html/dep/html/stormwater/nyc_green_infrastructure_plan.shtml). These recommendations and results of the below listed tasks shall be included in a section in the Preliminary Design/Investigation Report titled "Green Infrastructure."

The Consultant will identify potential locations for bioswales and other green infrastructure opportunities. In initially selecting each location and verifying its appropriateness, the Consultant shall take into account all relevant considerations and perform tasks, including but not limited to:

- (i) The Consultant shall verify potential sites conforming to criteria mentioned in NYC DEP Standard Operating Procedure #001/2011 and NYC DOT site selection criteria.
- (ii) The Consultant shall perform a preliminary assessment of the suitability of soil conditions and shall ascertain estimated rock elevation using historical maps/data such as United States Geological Survey Bedrock Maps, United States Department of Agriculture Soil Maps, and additional historical boring data to be provided by DDC.
- (iii) The Consultant shall perform a preliminary assessment for the presence of underground utilities by reviewing available utility records.
- (iv) Before engaging in any field reconnaissance, the Consultant shall take full advantage of visual aids available on the internet in order to confirm selection sites meet NYC DEP and NYC DOT criteria, including NYC DEP database(s), Laser Image Detection and Ranging (LIDAR) maps, and any other topographical mapping resources.

Upon approval, the Consultant will then proceed as directed by DDC with a green infrastructure subsurface exploration program, as described in Item 11 of Section 4.5, Subsurface Exploration.

Additionally the Consultant shall provide the estimated volume of stormwater runoff captured at each potential location, calculated as per NYC DEP Standard Operating Procedure #001/2011 or another method approved by DDC, and any other quantitative benefits associated with recommended green infrastructure.

10. The Consultant shall identify and quantify all impacts for each alternative developed.
11. The Consultant shall present each of the proposed Landscape treatment alternatives in schematic plan view(s) using a "modified" clean base format. The modified clean base plans shall be reformatted/matched to present linear continuity for individual thoroughfares/segments/routes. Suitable key location figures and/or key windows shall be employed, and cross-sections shall be required where appropriate. All elements of the Schematic Landscape/Urban Design presentation plans, including sheet size, scale, sheet coverage and indexing, shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner.

12. The Consultant shall submit the proposed Schematic Landscape/Urban Design(s) to the Commissioner, for review. Upon approval, the Consultant shall present the recommended schematic design to other Agencies designated by the Commissioner, and to various other interested parties, as directed by the Commissioner, for their comment(s).
13. The Consultant shall evaluate all comments received and shall analyze each concern. Upon consultation with the Department's Infrastructure Design Division the Consultant shall prepare a letter report to the Department summarizing all comments and concerns, and making all necessary recommendations.
14. The Consultant shall be required to either modify the original schematic design or prepare one additional alternative schematic design responding to identified concerns where, in the judgment of the Consultant and the Commissioner, the adjustments/modifications are in the best interests of the City of New York, are technically defensible and represent acceptable architectural practice.
15. The Consultant shall submit the proposed Schematic Landscape/Urban Design to the Commissioner for review. Upon acceptance by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall present the recommended schematic design to other Agencies designated by the Commissioner, and to the affected Community Planning Board(s), and the Public Design Commission at formal public meetings/hearings, and shall incorporate the schematic design into a Schematic Landscape/Urban Design Technical Supplement.
16. Upon acceptance of the final Schematic Landscape/Urban Design by the Department and upon receipt of written notice to proceed by the Commissioner, as well as written approval by the Public Design Commission, the Consultant shall commence work in conjunction with the Final Design Services of the Project.



#### 4.32 FINAL LANDSCAPE/URBAN DESIGN

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide for the preparation of a Final Landscape/Urban Design including the provision of pedestrian amenities to be performed in conjunction with the Project.

1. The Consultant shall provide the following services:

- A. The preparation of Final Construction Contract Documents for Landscaping/Urban Design work, which shall be advanced in two phases as follows:
  - 1. The preparation of Preliminary Landscape/Urban Design in cooperation with the Department and the Public Design Commission; and obtaining approvals from the Department and from said Agency prior to incorporation of the Preliminary Landscape/Urban Design into the Preliminary Contract Documents under the Street Design Task.
  - 2. The preparation of Final Landscape/Urban Design in cooperation with the Department and other agencies designated by the Commissioner and the Public Design Commission; and obtaining approvals from the Department and from said Agency prior to incorporation of the Final Landscape/Urban Design into the Final Contract Documents under the Street Design Task.
- B. INCREMENTAL REVIEWS: The Consultant shall be accountable to initiate all actions for incremental review of proposed designs by the Department, other Agencies designated by the Commissioner and the Public Design Commission, including all follow-up meetings, as required, to expeditiously resolve all questions and concerns necessary to develop designs, to obtain the approval of said agencies, and to advance the project to completion.
- C. Prepare preliminary and final contract drawings, specifications, estimates of cost, and such pertinent architectural data as may be required. The drawings shall be in accordance with all relevant standards and shall show, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, all necessary Landscape/Urban Design details.

1. Contract documents shall include but not be limited to the following list of separate contract drawings:

- (i) Topographic Survey
- (ii) Removals Plan
- (iii) Layout
- (iv) Site Plan
- (v) Grading and Drainage Plan
- (vi) Site Utilities Plan (Electrical, Lighting, Plumbing, Irrigation)
- (vii) Planting Plan
- (viii) Sections and Elevations
- (ix) Details
- (x) Green Infrastructure Plan, Details, Sections and Elevations

2. During design, confer and meet with the Commissioner in order to coordinate requirements for the design of the proposed project. In addition, the Consultant shall confer with, and where and when necessary, meet with other City, State or Federal Agencies and private utilities having jurisdiction in order to integrate any of their contemplated work into this project.

Complete sets of prints of the plans, specifications and cost estimates shall be submitted for Preliminary, Final and Compliance Review.

3. Contract drawings shall be developed for the following landscape items, where applicable:

- (i) Removals and Excavation
- (ii) Pavements and Curbs
- (iii) Fencing
- (iv) Site Furniture
- (v) Miscellaneous Construction
- (vi) Planting
- (vii) Drainage and Water Supply
- (viii) Lighting
- (ix) Monuments and Art Work
- (x) Green Infrastructure Work

- D. In preparing the Contract Drawings and addenda to the Standard Specification of the Department, the Consultant shall take cognizance of the basic minimum requirements set forth herein, together with such other requirements

as may be stipulated and proper for the complete fulfillment of this contract for the purposes for which the projects is to be used. The proposed construction is to be designed generally in accordance with these Specific Requirements of the contract, subject to such further requirements of the Department, the Public Design Commission, and any other agencies having jurisdiction as the design progresses.

- E. In preparing the Final Landscape/Urban Design, the Consultant shall utilize all information as contained in the plotted Topographic and Utility Surveys for the Project. The Consultant shall supplement this information with field trips and additional searches for information as may be required, including obtaining supplemental surveys.

#### **4.33 CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT SERVICES**

Under this task, the Consultant shall Construction Support Services during the construction phase of the Project.

1. During various stages of the construction phase of the project, as needed and as directed and approved by the Commissioner, the Consultant will be required to provide the following Construction Support Services:
  - A. Review and approve shop drawings, material samples, and make design modifications in order to mitigate any construction related conflicts.
  - B. Visit the site at various stages of construction and inspect the landscaping work being performed, and provide appropriate instructions and guidance to the Contractor to ensure that the required quality of the work is achieved.
2. DDC will transmit the necessary shop drawings to the Consultant for review and approval and will, in consultation with the Construction Unit, advise the Consultant of the need and schedule for inspecting various phases of the landscaping work as the work progresses.

#### 4.34 DESIGN OF MODIFICATIONS TO SUBWAY VENTILATORS

Under this task, the Consultant shall research and study the details of existing subway structures and facilities, develop preliminary and final designs, preliminary and final cost estimates, and specifications for modification of subway ventilators as needed to implement street reconstruction proposals.

##### 1. PRELIMINARY DESIGN

- A. The Consultant shall utilize any topographic and utility data provided to the extent necessary for the proper completion of this task.
- B. The Consultant shall supplement any survey and utility data provided by conducting additional research of Transit Authority, and public and private utilities' records; and by conducting additional field surveys to ensure that there is adequate and accurate data to identify possible design alternatives and to fully develop the design details.
- C. The Consultant shall develop and provide the Commissioner with an estimate of the number of days and locations at which it intends to have personnel conducting surveys within the subway structure. The Consultant shall coordinate, with the Department, the development of a Transit Authority Force Account to allow the City to reimburse the Transit Authority for the cost of its personnel assigned to facilitate the Consultant's field surveys of the subway structure and its facilities.
- D. The Consultant shall identify design alternatives for modifying the subway ventilator(s) to allow for implementation of the street reconstruction proposals. Proposed modifications may include, but not be limited to, relocation of ventilators, and modification of the subway structure and facilities.
- E. The Consultant shall develop design alternatives in full coordination with the Transit Authority. All modifications to the subway structure and Transit Authority facilities are to be designed in accordance with design criteria stipulated by the Transit Authority, or recommended by the Consultant and accepted by the Transit Authority. Design details shall conform to the Transit Authority's standards.
- F. The Consultant shall prepare preliminary drawings for the design alternatives identified. The preliminary drawings shall include plans, profiles and cross sections drawn to scale; shall indicate overall dimensions of existing structural elements that are to be modified and of the new construction proposed including hardware and equipment that must be removed and/or installed.
- G. The Consultant shall make a preliminary assessment of the impact that each design alternative will have on existing sewers, water mains, and all other City owned facilities, identify and recommend measures that can be implemented to mitigate those impacts, and prepare preliminary drawings for the mitigation measures recommended.
- H. The Consultant shall submit the preliminary drawings for the design alternatives, including details of proposed City owned utilities impact mitigation measures, to all private utility companies that own and operate facilities within the project limits. The Consultant shall ask each utility company to make a preliminary assessment of the impact of each design alternative on its facilities and to identify private utilities impact mitigation proposals for each alternative.
- I. The Consultant shall develop preliminary estimates of the cost of implementing each design alternative considered including the cost of measures proposed to mitigate City owned utility impacts.
- J. The Consultant shall identify, on the Preliminary Drawings, the existing utilities that may be impacted and shall submit the preliminary drawings and preliminary cost estimates for the design alternatives to the Commissioner along with recommendations, including justification, for selection of a preferred alternative(s). The Consultant shall meet with the Commissioner and present the design alternatives, recommendations and justifications.
- K. The Consultant shall incorporate comments received from the Commissioner on the preliminary design alternatives and shall revise the preliminary drawings accordingly.
- L. Upon acceptance of a preferred design alternative(s) by the Commissioner the Consultant shall submit the preferred alternative to the Transit Authority for approval/acceptance and shall meet with the Transit Authority's representatives, if required, to present the proposed design. The presentation shall include, if appropriate, discussion of other design alternatives considered and justification for selection of the preferred design.
- M. The Consultant shall advise the Commissioner of all design requirements imposed by the Transit Authority. Where approved by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall incorporate such requirements in the proposed design(s), resubmit the proposed design to the Transit Authority, and obtain the Transit Authority's written approval/acceptance of the proposed design.

- N. The Consultant shall not commence any work on the Final Design for modification of subway ventilator(s) without written authorization from the Commissioner to proceed with such work.

## 2. FINAL DESIGN

- A. Upon receipt of written instructions from the Commissioner to proceed with work on the final design for modification of subway ventilators, the Consultant shall proceed to design, and develop details and construction contract drawings, specifications and final cost estimates for the approved/accepted design alternative(s).
- B. The contract drawings shall show all dimensions and indicate all materials, including requirements for hardware and equipment, that are needed to modify the existing ventilator(s), and include details for demolition of and/or sealing the existing ventilator(s) where necessary and for construction of the new ventilator(s).
- C. The Consultant shall develop final design details for the mitigation of City owned utility impacts and shall include the design details in the construction contract drawings that are being developed.
- D. The Consultant shall submit the construction contract drawings to the Transit Authority for review and comments and shall include the construction contract drawings in the programmed Mass Mailing No. 1 required under the Street Design Task included in these Specific Requirements.
- E. The Consultant's submission of construction contract drawings to the Transit Authority shall include the Consultant's design computations where required by the Transit Authority.
- F. The Consultant shall meet with private utility representatives to coordinate the design and implementation of measures needed to mitigate private utility impacts.
- G. The Consultant shall revise the construction drawings to incorporate comments received from the Transit Authority and in responses to Mass Mailing No. 1 submissions, as approved by the Commissioner.
- H. The Consultant shall prepare detailed specifications for all work needed to modify the subway ventilator(s).
- I. The Consultant shall prepare itemized cost estimates for constructing the proposed modifications to ventilator(s) and shall include the detailed cost estimate in the Consultant's Estimate for this project.
- J. The Consultant shall submit the revised construction contract drawings and specifications for the proposed work to the Transit Authority for review and approval. The Consultant shall include the construction contract drawings, for modification of ventilators, in the programmed Mass Mailing No. 2 required under the Street Design Task that is included in these Specific Requirements.
- K. Upon receipt of written approval of the contract drawings and specifications, for proposed subway ventilator modifications, from the Transit Authority, the Consultant shall incorporate the subway ventilator modification drawings, specifications, and cost estimates in the construction contract documents for this project.

#### 4.35 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT STATEMENT (EAS)

Under this task, the Consultant shall collect all pertinent data and prepare an Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS) for the proposed project work as described in this section.

1. The Consultant shall assess the potential impacts of the proposed project construction to satisfy the environmental review requirements of the latest City Environmental Quality Review process (CEQR) and the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA) in order to implement this project. The scope of the EAS shall meet the requirements for all tasks (i.e. ULURP, Acquisition, Adding or Removing Traffic Lanes, Etc.) that require Environmental Assessments in the specific requirements for the project. A National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) determination is needed for Federal-aid projects as per Exhibit H: NYSDOT Procedures for Locally-Administered Federal Aid Projects, Article 7 and Appendix 7.
2. The Consultant shall conduct a detailed study of the impact of the proposed street improvement project as specified here below in accordance with the City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR) process as set forth in Executive Order 91 of 1977 and its amendments. The Consultant shall use the methodologies and environmental impact thresholds detailed in the latest CEQR Technical Manual and its appendices. Upon completion of the Environmental review the Consultant shall duly fill out the attached CEQR Environmental Assessment Statement.
3. The EAS shall include, but not be limited to the following. For definitions, assessment methods, determining impact significance etc., the Consultant shall refer to appropriate chapters indicated below in the latest version of the CEQR Technical Manual:

A. Land use, zoning, and public policy

The Consultant shall examine the potential impact of the proposed plan in terms of land use, zoning, Public Policy and Waterfront.

B. Socioeconomic conditions

The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan upon its population, housing, businesses, fiscal and economic activities, water and sewer rates, employment, wages and salaries, economic activity, tax revenues, and NYC capital and operational budget expenditures.

C. Community facilities and services

The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan upon community facilities and services in the project area such as community facilities, public or publicly funded schools, libraries, child care centers, health care facilities, fire and police stations

D. Open Space

The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan upon open space and recreational resources in the project area.

E. Shadows

The Consultant shall assess whether new structures may cast shadows on sunlight sensitive publicly accessible resources or other resources of concern such as natural resources.

F. Historic and Cultural resources

The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan upon cultural resources in the project area, including archaeological and historic resources.

G. Urban design / visual resources

The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan upon urban design and visual resources in the project area.

#### H. Natural resources

1. The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan on natural resources including wetlands dunes, beaches, grasslands, woodlands, landscaped areas gardens, parks, adjacent waterbodies, and any areas used by wildlife. . This effort shall include detailed tree inventory report for the project area and an assessment of tree loss as an environmental impact.
2. The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan on existing natural habitats and wildlife within all the wooded areas surrounding the project site.
3. The Consultant shall identify any permits or other regulatory approvals, which may be required to facilitate the proposed plan, contact the respective agencies, and secure information on the applications and supporting materials. These permits may include the following:
  - (i) Wetland Permits (NYSDEC), and Army Corps of Engineers.
  - (ii) Authorizations and other approvals under the City Planning Commission.

#### I. Hazardous materials

The Consultant is to determine whether the proposed project may increase the exposure of people or the environment to hazardous materials. The Consultant shall incorporate the results of the “Preliminary Investigation and Assessment of Site Contamination” with regard to Hazardous Waste within the Project Streets. For those locations, the Consultant shall conduct a Phase I analysis. The Phase I analysis will be based on historical and current land use patterns along with site surveys. Once locations are identified where hazardous materials may be an issue, the Consultant shall propose a site-sampling program in order to characterize the potential for significant impact. The Consultant shall propose a sampling program for the hazardous materials sampling along with the development of a conceptual mediation approach.

#### J. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

1. The Consultant shall assess the potential environmental impact of the proposed infrastructure improvement including the installation of new sanitary and storm sewers and the reconstruction of the Project Streets, on the existing infrastructure facilities such as the water supply system, sewage treatment and storm water systems.
2. The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan upon public and private utilities in the Project Streets.
3. The Consultant shall assess the potential environmental impacts of any growth-inducing aspects of the proposed plan including, but not limited to, the construction of new storm water and sanitary sewer system, street reconstruction and the impact of change in grade if any. The Engineer shall estimate the additional demand flow created by the proposal based on current formulas provided by the Department.
4. The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts on City Water Pollution Control Plants (WPCPs) from additional sanitary flow collected by the sanitary system proposed as part of the project. In accordance with State Pollution Discharge elimination Permits and applicable water quality standards, the potential effects of the greater sanitary flow on water quality of receiving bodies should be analyzed.

#### K. Solid Waste and sanitation services

The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the proposed plan upon solid waste generation and sanitation services that may overburden available waste management capacity

#### L. Energy

The Consultant shall examine the effects of the proposed project on the use and conservation of energy, if applicable and significant. In most cases, a project does not need a detailed energy assessment, but its operational energy consumption is often calculated. However, regardless of whether an assessment is needed, every project proponent is encouraged to examine the benefit of energy efficiency measures and the feasibility of co-generation, tri-generation, or on-site renewable generation.

#### M. Transportation

The Consultant shall assess the potential impacts of the proposed project on traffic operations and mobility, public transportation facilities and services, pedestrian elements and flow, safety of all roadway users, on and off-street parking.

1. Traffic Study

- (i) The Consultant shall examine the potential impacts of the current vehicular and pedestrian traffic and the projected increase in traffic for the next 20 years. The results of the traffic study done for this project under the PDI program should be utilized for these purposes. The Consultant shall develop a computer traffic model for the proposed roadway along the project streets using the current industry software as approved by the Department.
- (ii) The Consultant shall conduct turning lane analysis for the projected traffic because of widening of the project streets if any.
- (iii) The Consultant shall study accident data and make a comparative analysis of the existing conditions with regard to vertical and horizontal sight distance and the proposed vertical and horizontal sight distance at the critical intersections and along the project streets in accordance with the current AASHTO standards.
- (iv) In conducting the detailed traffic study of the project area as detailed in General Requirements, the Consultant shall investigate the current traffic data, the projected traffic increase (20 year design), the type of traffic and substantiate the proposed lane widths, proposed schematic design and the proposed geometric layout of project streets in accordance with AASHTO standards. The Consultant shall pay particular attention to the list of projects proposed by the Department of Transportation in their 10 year Capital Commitment Plan, that are within the vicinity of the project.

2. Parking conditions

- (i) The Consultant shall examine the potential impact of the proposed action on parking resources in the area.

N. Air Quality

- 1. The Consultant shall assess the potential transportation and air quality impacts of the de-mapping of mapped but un-built streets and creation of a new street layout.
- 2. The Consultant shall assess the potential air quality impact of the projected increase in traffic counts for the Project Streets and in its vicinity, giving due consideration to the future growth in the project area.
- 3. In assessing the air quality impact, the Consultant shall take into consideration the effect of the proposed roadway reconstruction, sewer and water main installation. This should include an analysis on the duration of road closure that would take place during the sewer, water main and street construction work.

O. Greenhouse Gas Emissions

The Consultant shall assess the potential impacts of the proposed project in producing GHG emissions that may result in inconsistencies with the GHG reduction goal established.

P. Noise

The Consultant shall assess the potential noise level generated because of the increase in traffic counts for the Project Streets and its vicinity.

Q. Construction

The Consultant shall assess the potential for construction related impacts, including potential impacts to water quality. A description of the construction process for all aspects of the proposed plan should be provided in the EAS along with general mitigation.

R. Public Health

The Consultant shall assess the potential impacts of the proposed action on public health of the community or certain group of individuals in the project site.

S. Neighborhood Character

The Consultant shall consider how elements of the environment combine to create the context and feeling of a neighborhood and how a project may affect that context and feeling. Thus, to determine a project's effects on neighborhood character, the elements that contribute to a neighborhood's context and feeling are considered together.

4. General:



Upon completion of the Environmental Assessment Study, the Consultant shall publish a detailed report and the results of this Study, in a format, which is acceptable to the Department.

#### **4.36 UNIFORM LAND USE REVIEW PROCEDURE (ULURP)**

Under this task, the Consultant shall provide the following services that are necessary for a complete ULURP action process:

##### **1. ULURP Application**

In preparing the ULURP application package, the Consultant shall obtain and become familiar with the following booklets/documents available through the NYC Department of City Planning:

1. Department of City Planning Land Use Review Application Package
  2. Uniform Land Use Review Procedure (ULURP)
  3. Information for Applicants for Alterations in the City Map
- A. The Consultant shall arrange a pre-application meeting with New York City Department of City Planning, Technical Review Unit (NYCDP-TRU) prior to the preparation of the ULURP applications. NYCDP-TRU will provide guidelines and requirements for preparation of the application, related drawings, and attachments.
  - B. The Consultant shall provide a survey in accordance with New York City Department of City Planning (NYCDP) standards. In preparing the Maps for the ULURP Application, the Consultant shall utilize, where applicable, all information as contained in the plotted Topographic and Utility Surveys. The Consultant shall supplement this information with field trips, additional surveys and searches for information as may be required.
  - C. The Consultant shall prepare maps (Land Use Map/Application Drawings and Preliminary Alteration Maps) suitable for submission to the NYCDP for Pre-application review. The drawings will be prepared in accordance with the standards/instructions of the Department of City Planning, and the Topographical Bureau of the Office of the Borough President of Queens/Manhattan/Brooklyn/Staten Island/Bronx (as applicable).
  - D. The Consultant shall modify the drawings as required until approval (sign-off) is obtained from NYCDP.
  - E. Upon review and approval (sign-off) by NYCDP of the draft ULURP Application, the Consultant shall assemble and transmit to NYCDDC for review a single ULURP Application package, including application form for signature, and all required attachments. Upon receipt of the signed application from NYCDDC, the Consultant shall be required to duplicate the signed application form to be collated with the required attachments, and submit to NYCDP.
  - F. The Consultant shall file the required number of copies of the application and attachments with the Central Intake Unit of NYCDP (NYCDP will determine the number of application packages to be filed).
  - G. Documents to be delivered:
    1. Upon being stamped "received" and assigned a ULURP number by NYCDP, the Consultant shall immediately transmit to NYCDDC one (1) complete copy of the ULURP application package.
    2. On issuance by NYCDP of the Precertification Report, the Consultant shall immediately transmit two (2) copies of that Report, with findings, to NYCDDC.

##### **2. City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR)**

The Consultant shall identify any requirement to perform an Environmental Assessment in accordance with applicable New York City and/or New York State Environmental laws and regulations (CEQR, SEQRA) that may result from the ULURP procedures required under this task.

##### **3. Incremental Review**

The Consultant shall initiate all actions for incremental review, of proposed Mapping, by the Office of Borough President of Queens/Manhattan/Brooklyn/Staten Island/Bronx (as applicable), and other involved City/Public Agencies including all follow-up meetings, as required, to expeditiously resolve all questions and concerns necessary to obtain all required approvals. The Consultant is required to:

- A. Participate in all conferences, meetings, and public hearings on the mapping, to present the necessary engineering background/expertise.
- B. The Consultant shall notify NYCDDC of the date, time, and location of the interagency conferences/meetings/hearings. NYCDDC will attend the conferences, etc. to monitor task for tracking purposes.

- C. Notify, by certified mail, return receipt requested, all property owners and mortgagors of each property abutting or underlying the map change; respond to any inquiries from said property owners or mortgagors; and account for all return receipts, returned notification letters, and written responses.
- D. Prepare reports, documentations, drawings or backup material necessary to advance the proceedings.

#### 4. Final Deliverables

Upon completion of ULURP (Adoption of Maps), the Consultant shall hand-deliver to the NYCDDC the following:

- A. One (1) complete set of every Map, in ink, on reproducible drafting film or other reproducible material as specified by the Topographical Bureau of the Office of the Borough President of Queens/Manhattan/Brooklyn/Staten Island/Bronx (as applicable) and a corresponding 35 sets of prints of every map for distribution to other agencies.
- B. All notes, studies, designs, analysis, drawings, calculations, data, etc. used in the preparation of Maps, including a listing, in table form, showing Block and Lot numbers for each property abutting or underlying the map change; address of each property; name and address of each property owner, and name and address of the mortgagor (as applicable) for each lot, as obtained from a review of Department of Finance records.
- C. Copies of all correspondence to and from all agencies (City, State, Federal), Utilities, Community Planning Boards, and all others having jurisdiction or interest in the project area.
- D. Originals, and a single set of copies of all return receipts, returned letters, and written responses to/from all property owners and mortgagors of each property abutting or underlying the map change.
- E. Original survey notes and plotted survey tracings. All original topographical survey information shall be dated, signed and certified by a licensed Surveyor. The license seal of the surveyor and/or Registered Professional Engineer shall be shown on all plans, tracings, and tabulation sheets.
- F. The materials required under paragraphs D2 thru D5 above shall be presented in book form, and arranged in a series of sections indexed to identify the required materials. All materials shall be packaged and delivered to NYCDDC in temporary file type cartons.

#### **4.37 CLEANING, TELEVISION INSPECTION AND VIDEO TAPE RECORDING OF SEWERS**

Under this task, the Consultant is required to perform the following activities:

1. Conduct a closed circuit television inspection and video tape recording of sewers which vary from eight (8) inches to forty-eight inches in their least inside dimension, and that are within or contiguous to the project limits. The sewers may vary in material of construction (e.g. clay cement, brick or concrete).
  - A. Where deposits within the sewers prevent proper inspection and video taping of the sewers, manholes and appurtenances, the Consultant shall provide all labor, equipment and material required for the removal and disposal, in an approved manner, of all such deposits. Such deposits shall include debris, sediment, silt, refuse, timber, roots, and materials of all kinds which can be removed by conventional non-excavation type pipe cleaning equipment operating within the existing sewers and appurtenances. The cleaning operation shall include all shoveling, handling, picking, raking, loading, and placing in trucks, transporting to approved dumping places and there unloading, discharging and disposing of same according to the requirements of all agencies having jurisdiction.
  - B. Video tape recordings that do not clearly indicate the condition of sewers and appurtenances due to inadequate cleaning of the sewers and appurtenances, or due to improper lighting and focus of cameras, or due to the inadequacy, improper performance or operation of the equipment will not be accepted by the Commissioner.
2. The Consultant shall engage the services of a subcontractor to perform the cleaning and inspection of sewers required under this task. The subcontractor shall employ an experienced supervisor who has a minimum of three (3) years of experience in the field of pipeline inspection to supervise the entire inspection operation required under this task.
3. The Consultant shall execute all the requirements of this task in a manner approved by the Commissioner. All labor, experienced supervision, technicians, mobile television studios, electronic equipment, television and Polaroid cameras, materials and equipment required and needed to perform the work of this section shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner.
4. The Consultant shall give the Commissioner five (5) day's notice of his intention to commence the work required under this section.
5. It shall be the Consultant's responsibility to obtain any and all permits needed to do the work required under this task which shall include, but not be limited to, any permits required by the Department of Transportation (Bureau of Traffic Operations), Police Department, Fire Department and the Transit Authority.
6. The Consultant shall notify the Transit Authority, Department of Transportation (Bureau of Traffic Operations), Police Department and Fire Department twenty-four (24) hours prior to the start of the work, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, so that proper arrangements can be implemented for maintaining traffic during the course of the work.
7. TELEVISION INSPECTION AND VIDEOTAPE RECORDING
  - A. Operation and movement of the video camera shall be remotely controlled from above the ground and from a mobile television studio, by a skilled technician.
  - B. The technician shall have the capability to adjust the brilliance of the built-in lighting system and be able to change the focus of the television camera by remote control. The television camera shall be positioned as near as possible to the spring line of the sewer.
  - C. The television camera shall be a radial eye camera. The lens of the camera shall be able to rotate three hundred sixty (360) degrees, and pan and tilt in any direction, left, right, up and down. Open joints, cracks, infiltration and spurs shall be viewed directly.
  - D. The television camera shall be attached to a rod, cable, or other device that shall be metered to indicate the exact location of the camera, within the sewer, at all times. Where accessibility to a sewer is limited, and where permitted by the Consultant, a self-propelled camera may be used.
  - E. An intercom system shall be used to coordinate the movement of the television camera at all times.
  - F. Prior to television inspection, water shall be introduced to the upstream manhole to aid in identifying sags in the sewer.
  - G. The view seen by the television camera shall be transmitted to a monitor of not less than fourteen (14) inches in width. The monitor shall be located inside the mobile television studio.

- H. The mobile television studio shall be large enough to accommodate up to four (4) persons comfortably seated for the purpose of viewing the monitor while the inspection is in progress. The Consultant's representative shall have access to view the television screen at all times.
  - I. The equipment in the mobile television studio shall provide for simultaneous recording of each camera view on two separate videotapes.
  - J. Two simultaneous video tape recordings of each view shall be made on standard format VHS tape cassettes and shall be recorded at the maximum speed at which the recorder can operate. The video recorder(s) shall permit the recording of both sound and video information. The recording unit(s) shall have the capability of recording both in color or black and white. The black and white mode shall be used for recording unless the Consultant can demonstrate that an equal or superior color recording can be made.
  - K. Each videocassette shall have a label affixed with the following information:
    - 1. Project ID.:
    - 2. Consultant's Job No.:
    - 3. Project Location:
    - 4. Date Inspection Commenced:
    - 5. Date Inspection Completed:
    - 6. Name of Consultant:
  - L. The Consultant shall require the subcontractor to provide all electricity needed for all operations, at its own cost and expense.
  - M. The Consultant shall prepare a drawing, herein referred to as the "route sheet", that shows all sewer manholes and sewers within and contiguous to the project site in plan view. The manholes shall be numbered consecutively on the route sheet.
  - N. As the television inspection proceeds, the supervisor shall observe and record the location and description of all defects that are found in the sewers and appurtenances. The locations of defects shall be correlated with the route sheet and shall include the distances from the centerline of an adjacent manhole to both the starting point and end of each defect. The record of defects (Sewer Defects Log) shall be prepared in standard Departmental format.
  - O. The Consultant shall study the Sewer Defects Log and the video taped records and shall indicate, on the Sewer Defects Log, its recommended treatment for each defect. Such recommendation may include, but not be limited to, sewer replacement or rehabilitation by Department of Environmental Protection approved methods.
8. SEWER CLEANING
- A. All equipment and procedures for cleaning and removing deposits from the sewers shall be in accordance with current industry standards and shall be subject to approval by the Commissioner.
  - B. Cleaning Manholes: The Consultant shall provide all labor, equipment and materials required to clean the manholes which are clogged with materials and which require excavation type equipment to be used. The manholes that are to be cleaned shall be identified and approved by the Consultant prior to cleaning.
  - C. Under no condition shall deposits that are removed from the sewer and appurtenances be placed on the adjacent ground surface pending disposal, but shall be placed in trucks or suitable container pending removal from the site. All deposits removed from the sewer during a workday shall be removed from the site by the end of that day. All trucks and containers shall be watertight if used to transport removed deposits over City streets.
  - D. When a sewer condition or an obstruction, which cannot be relieved by the normal operation of the equipment, is encountered, the Consultant shall report such conditions to the Commissioner by telephone as soon as possible. In addition, the Consultant shall report such conditions as may occur on the reports required herein, including all pertinent information relating to the condition encountered.
  - E. All material removed from the sewers under this task shall be disposed of in sanitary landfill operated by the Department of Sanitation, located in the borough of Staten Island, City of New York.
  - F. The subcontractor shall submit to the Consultant the individual dump tickets or receipts issued by the operator of the approved dumpsite within forty-eight (48) hours of the removal of each load from the site. Failure to submit dump tickets or receipts within the specified time will affect the Consultant's payment for this work.

## 9. REPORTS.

A. Daily Reports. The subcontractor shall prepare and submit daily, to the Consultant, a written report of the work performed the previous day. The daily reports shall be prepared by the subcontractor's experienced supervisor and shall bear his signature. Each report shall contain the following information:

1. The type of material and major equipment being used by the subcontractor and the total number of employees of each category that work on the particular day;
2. Location and linear feet of sewers cleaned;
3. Location and linear feet of sewers televised;
4. Number of trips/loads/cubic yards to disposal site along with the dump tickets/receipts.
5. Copy of the Sewer Defects Log

The experienced supervisor shall sign the daily report.

B. Final Report

1. Within ten (10) days of completion of the television inspection, the Consultant shall prepare and furnish the Commissioner with one original and one copy of a complete bound report of the television inspection and its results.
2. The report and copy thereof shall each include but not be limited to a log of the sections of sewers televised, the route sheet indicating schematically the locations and sections of sewers inspected and the sequence of the video tape recording with specific details as to service connections, water infiltration from the joints, the Sewer Defects Log indicating cracks and other defects observed in the sewers, other matters of interest noted during the inspection, and the video tape recordings.
3. The video tape recordings taken during the inspection shall be referenced as to their exact location on the route sheet and shall be submitted to the Commissioner with the report.
4. The Consultant shall sign the report certifying the recommendations made, the location and quantities of sewers cleaned, and the quantity of debris removed from sewers and appurtenances that were delivered to dump sites.

#### 4.38 DRAINAGE PLAN GRADE IMPACTS AND GRADE IMPACTS MITIGATION STUDIES

Under this task, the Consultant shall identify and study the impact that proposed sewers will have on existing and proposed street grades, and on adjacent properties if the proposed sewers are built in accordance with the Drainage Plan provided; and shall identify modifications to the drainage plan that may be implemented and/or may be studied in an effort to mitigate the street and property impacts identified.

1. In studying the impact of proposed sewers on street grades and adjacent properties, the Consultant shall perform a Preliminary Sewer and Street Grades Study for the project. Under this study, the Consultant shall examine and compare existing street elevations with the proposed sewer elevations provided on the Drainage Plan to determine the adequacy of cover above the proposed sewers, and shall identify and present to the Commissioner the locations at which the street grades would have to be adjusted to accommodate proposed sewers as shown on the Drainage Plan.

A. The Consultant shall follow the following criteria for depth of sewer covers:

1. The cover for sewers is defined as the distance between the ground surface and the outer top of the pipe.
  - (i) For storm sewers, the minimum cover shall be 4'-0".
  - (ii) For sanitary and combined sewers, the minimum cover shall be 10'-0".
2. Where the cover for the sewers has to be reduced or is not adequate, an absolute minimum of 2.0 feet and 8.5 feet has been defined for storm sewers and sanitary/combined sewers respectively. When there is less than 4 feet cover or the maximum limit of cover as shown on DEP Sewer Design Standards is exceeded, the sewer pipe must be encased in 6" concrete.

For example:

- (i) if the cover is more than 20 feet for 10" ESVP pipe, and
  - (ii) if the cover is more than 18', 16' and 15' for 12", 15" and 18" sewers respectively, the sewers shall be encased in concrete.
2. The Consultant shall perform a Study to clarify sewer and street grade impacts at locations identified in Subsection 1 above. The Consultant shall:
  - A. Plot and superimpose working profiles of proposed sewers on profiles of the respective street segments including, as necessary, first floor, entrance, and cellar door, driveway, etc. elevations of adjacent buildings.
  - B. Develop and superimpose preliminary design street grade profiles that provide adequate cover for the proposed sewers.
  - C. Compare and assess the impact of proposed preliminary design grades on private property, and existing City owned facilities including, but not limited to, buildings, fences, encroachments, driveways, etc.
  - D. Utilize available topographic data to the extent needed to assess and study any impacts that may result from adjustments proposed to the street grades, and conduct additional topographic surveys as needed to complete this study.
  - E. The Consultant shall identify feasible mitigation measures that meet the New York City Department of Environmental Protection's design criteria and can be implemented to minimize negative impacts on street grades and adjacent properties. Such mitigation measures may include, but not be limited to:
    1. Adjustment of proposed sewer elevations and longitudinal slopes
    2. Adjustment to cross sections (size/shape) for proposed sewers to minimize sewer impacts on street grades
  - F. The Consultant shall identify alternative measures, to mitigate the impact of new sewers on existing properties, which would require further detailed study. Such measures may include, but not be limited to:

1. Rerouting the direction of sewer flows indicated on the drainage Plan
  2. Revising the location of sewer outfalls and/or adding additional outfalls
  3. Revising the location of discharge points for proposed sewers to existing sewers
3. The Consultant shall prepare and submit a DRAINAGE PLAN GRADE IMPACTS AND GRADE IMPACTS MITIGATION STUDY REPORT to the Commissioner. The report shall:
  - A. Identify the impacts, if any, of proposed sewers on street grades and adjacent properties and City owned facilities.
  - B. Recommend feasible modifications to proposed sewer elevations, grades and sewer cross sections (size/shape) that may be implemented to mitigate street grade and property impacts.
  - C. If necessary, identify alternative mitigation measures that may be studied to determine their feasibility.
  - D. Include cross sections, photographs, and other graphic details as needed to show impacts/issues/concerns that have been identified.
  - E. Identify private properties that will be adversely impacted by the proposed sewers and the nature of such impacts.
4. The Commissioner will review and, in consultation with the New York City Department of Environmental Protection, if necessary, comment on the DRAFT DRAINAGE PLAN GRADE IMPACTS AND GRADE IMPACTS MITIGATION STUDY REPORT, and may require the Consultant to make such revisions, provide additional information, and make further studies, and to revise the report accordingly.
5. The Consultant shall conduct further studies and make revisions to the DRAINAGE PLAN GRADE IMPACTS AND GRADE IMPACTS MITIGATION STUDY REPORT as directed by the Commissioner and shall submit the FINAL DRAINAGE PLAN GRADE IMPACTS AND GRADE IMPACTS MITIGATION STUDY REPORT to the Commissioner for acceptance.



#### **4.39 FINAL DESIGN OF STEP STREET**

Under this task, the Consultant shall develop Final Design(s) for step street.

The design of the step street structure must be done in three phases as follow:

##### **1. Conceptual Design**

- A. The Consultant shall inspect the site and become familiar with the general and specific nature of the Project and the surrounding area. The Consultant shall prepare a photographic record, including all adjacent roadways and properties, review the topographic survey, study the elevations and grades, prepare a site plan, and document the existing conditions.
- B. The Consultant shall prepare two or more alternative Schematic Designs (as directed by the Commissioner) for the step street and present along with impact assessment and an approximate cost estimate of each alternative to the Commissioner for review and approval. The conceptual design shall include site plan, typical cross section, geometric design including stair layouts, landscape design, street lighting, special treatment details along with material descriptions. A 3D rendering for each proposed alternative must also be submitted for review and approval.
- C. The Consultant shall present the “DDC approved” conceptual design(s) to the Public Design Commission, DOT Geometrics/Bridges, Parks Department, Community Board, and other City, State, and Federal agencies as needed and as directed by the Commissioner, for their review and approval.
- D. Upon approval of the selected conceptual design by the Public Design Commission, DOT Geometrics/Bridges, Parks Department, Community Board, and other City, State, and Federal agencies as required, and as directed by the Commissioner, the Consultant shall proceed with the Preliminary Design phase.

##### **2. Preliminary Design**

In conjunction with the preliminary design of the step street, the Consultant shall:

- A. Gather and study all available information and records from all City agencies or private utilities who have interest in the existing or the proposed step street structure.
- B. Collect and study all available record drawings pertaining to the existing step street structure or to the area where the new step street structure is to be installed at, and update site information, as necessary.
- C. Study all available subsurface data, and develop and prepare a subsurface exploration program and take borings (under Subsurface Exploration Program) if required, indicating the locations and the specific requirements for borings, test pits and test strips, as needed.
- D. Study the results of the subsurface investigation (i.e. borings, test pits, etc.) and utilize the data in designing a suitable foundation for the step street structure.
- E. Design and prepare preliminary construction contract drawings for step street. The drawings shall be sufficiently detailed to clearly show the location, limits, and structural composition of the step street that is to be constructed. The drawings shall also indicate the extent of structural replacement/repairs as well as any aesthetic treatments and repairs for the step street that is to be reconstructed.
- F. Include the preliminary construction contract drawings in the programmed Mass Mailing No.1 that is required under the Street Design Task and present the preliminary design drawings to DOT Geometrics/Bridges, Parks Department, Community Board, private utility companies, and other City, State and Federal agencies as needed and as directed by the Commissioner, for their review and comments.
- G. Modify the preliminary construction contract drawings to incorporate comments received in response to Mass Mailing No. 1, as directed and approved by the Commissioner.

H. Prepare updated preliminary cost estimate for the proposed step street.

3. Final Design

- A. The Consultant shall develop detailed construction contract documents for construction/reconstruction of the step street, including but not limited to detailed drawings (plan, elevation and section views, as well as any proposed landscaping work), specifications and estimate.
- B. The Consultant shall coordinate the Final Design details of the step street with the design details being developed for reconstruction of the adjacent connecting streets.
- C. The Consultant shall submit the pre-final Design contract documents to the Commissioner for review and approval, and shall incorporate the pre-final design documents in the programmed Mass Mailing No. 2 that is required under Street Design task and submit the documents to the Public Design Commission, DOT Geometrics/Bridges, Parks Department, Community Board, Private utility companies, and other City, State and Federal agencies and obtain required approvals and permits, as required. Such submissions shall include but shall not be limited to drawings, specifications, estimates, design criteria and computations, as needed.
- D. The Consultant shall modify the Pre-final construction contract documents to incorporate comments received in response to Mass Mailing No. 2 as approved by the Commissioner, and finalize the contract documents.
- E. Upon finalizing the construction drawings, The Consultant shall prepare detailed cost estimate and specifications for the approved proposed work.
- F. The Consultant shall prepare and present the finalized drawings for the step street to the Public Design commission for approval.
- G. Consultant shall determine and advise the Commissioner of the need for temporary easements on private property to facilitate construction of the step street and shall, as directed by the Commissioner, prepare appropriate documentation and serve notices on property owners, and meet with property owners and other parties as needed to obtain such easements.

#### **4.40 FINAL DESIGN OF GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE**

Based upon the recommendations identified in Preliminary Design, the Consultant shall prepare final contract drawings, specifications, estimates of cost, and such pertinent architectural data as may be required for the approved green infrastructure and sustainable design work.

1. The Consultant shall incorporate the approved green infrastructure and sustainable design elements into overall Design Documents as appropriate.
2. The drawings shall be in accordance with all relevant standards and shall include, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, all necessary Landscape/Urban Design details.

#### 4.41 ENVISION

##### 1. Envision – Preliminary Design

The Consultant shall be familiar with the Envision Sustainable Infrastructure Rating System - an in-depth guidance platform and rating system used to assess and improve the sustainability metrics of all types and sizes of infrastructure projects. The Consultant shall assign an Envision Sustainability Professional [ENV SP] to track the project and collect all relevant data in response to the Envision Rating System credit categories. Information about the Envision Process can be found by going to the Institute for Sustainable Infrastructure (ISI) website located at [www.sustainableinfrastructure.org](http://www.sustainableinfrastructure.org).

- A. Envision in reviewing the DDC baseline for this project typology, the ENV SP will prepare a Sustainability Workplan showing opportunities for maximizing the sustainable impact of each projects outlining methods to improve the project via planning and design, making recommendations as to areas where the Project can improve.
- B. Using the Envision Rating System the Consultant shall perform a schematic assessment of the assets associated with or affecting the project, using the Sustainability Workplan as well as any project typology specific Envision baseline data that the agency can supply. The overall objective is to evaluate the following which includes, but is not limited to, resources, energy reduction, process optimization, and technology opportunities which will improve the long term economic, environmental, and social sustainability of the project.
- C. During the Preliminary design of the Project, the Consultant will prepare an Envision Scoresheet from the Institute of Sustainable Infrastructure – where all documents including, but not limited to, meeting minutes, presentations, data compilations, studies, and reports which are prepared in the performance of this Project, shall be compiled. Any, and all improvements to the Baseline Rating of the specified project typology will be documented. A Sustainability Workshop will be conducted to present the findings and evaluation of sustainable paths including, but **not** limited to, the Envision Scoresheet, energy data, new sustainable technologies, and other environmentally responsible practices.

##### 2. Envision – Final Design

During Final design of the Project the Consultant shall continue updating the Envision Scoresheet from the Institute of Sustainable Infrastructure – where all documents, which include but not limited to, meeting minutes, presentations, data compilations, studies, and reports which are prepared in the performance of this Project, shall be compiled. Any, and all improvements to the Baseline Rating of the specified project typology will be documented in the Envision Scoresheet.

##### 3. Envision ISI Verification

If required, the Consultant shall officially submit the project's Envision Scoresheet to ISI for verification. The Consultant shall work with ISI's verifier to provide further documentation, use their feedback to improve the overall score of the project and to confirm the level of achievement of the project. The Consultant shall deliver a sustainability work plan check-in and updates throughout the project.

## **5. CERTIFICATION OF COMPLETENESS**

The Consultant's final submission shall include certification that the completed work meets the requirements of the design contract and all applicable regulatory agencies. The certification shall be in the form of a letter attached to the submission.

## **EXHIBIT G: HIRING AND EMPLOYMENT RIDER: HIRENYC AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

### **Introduction**

This Rider shall apply to all contracts for goods, services, and construction with a value of one million dollars (\$1,000,000.00) or more, provided, however, that certain requirements of the Rider shall only apply as indicated below. This Rider addresses the HireNYC process, including reporting obligations under the HireNYC process, and certain other reporting requirements imposed by law. In general, the HireNYC process under this Rider requires the Contractor to enroll with the HireNYC portal for the City of New York ("the City") found within the Department of Small Business Services's ("SBS") website, to disclose all entry to mid-level job opportunities described in this Rider arising from this contract and located in New York City, and to agree to interview qualified candidates from HireNYC for those opportunities.

### **HireNYC Requirements**

#### **A. Enrollment**

The Contractor shall enroll with the HireNYC system, found at [www.nyc.gov/sbs](http://www.nyc.gov/sbs), within thirty (30) days after the registration of this Contract pursuant to Section 328 of the New York City Charter. The Contractor shall provide information about the business, designate a primary contact and say whether it intends to hire for any entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this contract and located in New York City, and, if so, the approximate start date of the first hire.

#### **B. Job Posting Requirements**

Once enrolled in HireNYC, the Contractor agrees to update the HireNYC portal with all entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this contract and located in New York City, if any, which shall be defined as jobs requiring no more than an associate degree, as provided by the New York State Department of Labor (see Column F of <https://labor.ny.gov/stats/2012-2022-NYS-Employment-Prospects.xls>). The information to be updated includes the types of entry and mid-level positions made available from the work arising from the contract and located in New York City, the number of positions, the anticipated schedule of initiating the hiring process for these positions, and the contact information for the Contractor's representative charged with overseeing hiring. The Contractor must update the HireNYC portal with any hiring needs arising from the contract and located in New York City, and the requirements of the jobs to be filled, no less than three weeks prior to the intended first day of employment for each new position, except with the permission of SBS, not to be unreasonably withheld, and must also update the HireNYC portal as set forth below.

After enrollment through HireNYC and submission of relevant information, SBS will work with the Contractor to develop a recruitment plan which will outline the candidate screening process, and will provide clear instructions as to when, where, and how interviews will take place. HireNYC will screen applicants based on employer requirements and refer applicants whom it believes are qualified to the Contractor for interviews. The Contractor must interview referred applicants whom it believes are qualified.

After completing an interview of a candidate referred by HireNYC, the Contractor must provide feedback via the portal within twenty (20) business days to indicate which candidates were interviewed and hired, if any. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the start date of new hires, and additional information reasonably related to such hires, within twenty (20) business days after the start date. In the event the Contractor does not have any job openings covered by this Rider in any given year, the Contractor shall be required to provide an annual update to HireNYC to that effect. For this purpose, the reporting year shall run from the date of the registration of the contract and each anniversary date.

These requirements do not limit the Contractor's ability to assess the qualifications of prospective workers, and to make final hiring and retention decisions. No provision of this Rider shall be interpreted so as to require the Contractor to employ any particular worker.

In addition, the provisions of this Rider shall not apply to positions that the Contractor intends to fill with employees employed pursuant to the job retention provision of Section 22-505 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. The Contractor shall not be required to report such openings with HireNYC. However, the Contractor shall enroll with the HireNYC system pursuant to Section A, above, and, if such positions subsequently become open, then the remaining provisions of this Rider will apply.

### C. Breach and Liquidated Damages

If the Contractor fails to comply with the terms of the contract and this Rider (1) by not enrolling its business with HireNYC; (2) by not informing HireNYC, as required, of open positions; or (3) by failing to interview a qualified candidate, the contracting agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of two-thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500.00) per breach. For all other events of noncompliance with the terms of this Rider, the agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500) per breach.

Furthermore, in the event the Contractor breaches the requirements of this Rider during the term of the contract, the City may hold the Contractor in default of this contract.

### **Audit Compliance**

In addition to the auditing requirements set forth in other parts of the contract, the Contractor shall permit SBS and the City to inspect any and all records concerning or relating to job openings or the hiring of individuals for work arising from the contract and located in New York City. The Contractor shall permit an inspection within seven (7) business days of the request.

### **Other Reporting Requirements**

The Contractor shall report to the City, on a monthly basis, all information reasonably requested by the City that is necessary for the City to comply with any reporting requirements imposed by law or rule, including any requirement that the City maintain a publicly accessible database. In addition, the Contractor agrees to comply with all reporting requirements imposed by Law or rule, or as otherwise requested by the City.

### **Construction Requirements**

Construction contractors shall comply with the HireNYC requirements set forth above for all non-trades jobs (e.g., for an administrative position arising out of the work of the contract and located in New York City) as set forth above.

In addition, construction contractors shall reasonably cooperate with SBS and the City on specific outreach events, including Hire on the Spot events, for the hiring of trades workers for the work of this contract.

Further, this contract shall be subject to a project labor agreement if so required elsewhere in this contract.

### **Federal Hiring Requirements**

The Contractor shall comply with all federal hiring requirements as may be set forth elsewhere in this contract, including, as applicable:

- Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968, which requires, to the greatest extent feasible, economic opportunities for 30 percent of new hires be given to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.
- Executive Order 11246, which prohibits discrimination in employment due to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and requires the implementation of goals for minority and female participation for work involving any Construction trade.

**EXHIBIT H: APPENDIX A**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS GOVERNING CONTRACTS FOR  
CONSULTANTS, PROFESSIONAL, TECHNICAL, HUMAN AND CLIENT SERVICES**



**APPENDIX A**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS GOVERNING CONTRACTS FOR  
CONSULTANTS, PROFESSIONAL, TECHNICAL, HUMAN, AND CLIENT SERVICES**

|                                                                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS.....</b>                                                  | <b>1</b>  |
| <i>Section 1.01 Definitions.....</i>                                                 | <i>1</i>  |
| <b>ARTICLE 2 – REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES .....</b> | <b>2</b>  |
| <i>Section 2.01 Procurement of Agreement .....</i>                                   | <i>2</i>  |
| <i>Section 2.02 Conflicts of Interest .....</i>                                      | <i>2</i>  |
| <i>Section 2.03 Certification Relating to Fair Practices.....</i>                    | <i>3</i>  |
| <i>Section 2.04 Disclosures Relating to Vendor Responsibility .....</i>              | <i>3</i>  |
| <i>Section 2.05 Disclosure Relating to Bankruptcy and Reorganization .....</i>       | <i>3</i>  |
| <i>Section 2.06 Authority to Execute Agreement .....</i>                             | <i>4</i>  |
| <b>ARTICLE 3 - ASSIGNMENT AND SUBCONTRACTING .....</b>                               | <b>4</b>  |
| <i>Section 3.01 Assignment.....</i>                                                  | <i>4</i>  |
| <i>Section 3.02 Subcontracting .....</i>                                             | <i>5</i>  |
| <b>ARTICLE 4 - LABOR PROVISIONS.....</b>                                             | <b>7</b>  |
| <i>Section 4.01 Independent Contractor Status.....</i>                               | <i>7</i>  |
| <i>Section 4.02 Employees and Subcontractors.....</i>                                | <i>8</i>  |
| <i>Section 4.03 Removal of Individuals Performing Work .....</i>                     | <i>8</i>  |
| <i>Section 4.04 Minimum Wage; Living Wage .....</i>                                  | <i>9</i>  |
| <i>Section 4.05 Non-Discrimination in Employment .....</i>                           | <i>11</i> |
| <i>Section 4.06 Paid Sick Leave Law.....</i>                                         | <i>14</i> |
| <i>Section 4.07 Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act .....</i>                     | <i>18</i> |
| <b>ARTICLE 5 - RECORDS, AUDITS, REPORTS, AND INVESTIGATIONS.....</b>                 | <b>20</b> |
| <i>Section 5.01 Books and Records .....</i>                                          | <i>20</i> |
| <i>Section 5.02 Retention of Records .....</i>                                       | <i>20</i> |
| <i>Section 5.03 Inspection.....</i>                                                  | <i>20</i> |
| <i>Section 5.04 Audit .....</i>                                                      | <i>21</i> |
| <i>Section 5.05 No Removal of Records from Premises .....</i>                        | <i>21</i> |
| <i>Section 5.06 Electronic Records .....</i>                                         | <i>22</i> |
| <i>Section 5.07 Investigations Clause.....</i>                                       | <i>22</i> |

## Appendix A (Architects, Engineers, and Surveyors) January 2018 Final

---

|                                                                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <i>Section 5.08 Confidentiality</i> .....                                                                | 24 |
| <b>ARTICLE 6 - COPYRIGHTS, PATENTS, INVENTIONS, AND ANTITRUST</b> .....                                  | 26 |
| <i>Section 6.01 Copyrights and Ownership of Work Product</i> .....                                       | 26 |
| <i>Section 6.02 Patents and Inventions</i> .....                                                         | 27 |
| <i>Section 6.03 Pre-existing Rights</i> .....                                                            | 27 |
| <i>Section 6.04 Antitrust</i> .....                                                                      | 27 |
| <b>Article 7 - INSURANCE</b> .....                                                                       | 28 |
| <i>Section 7.01 Agreement to Insure</i> .....                                                            | 28 |
| <i>Section 7.02 Workers' Compensation, Disability Benefits, and Employers' Liability Insurance</i> ..... | 28 |
| <i>Section 7.03 Other Insurance</i> .....                                                                | 29 |
| <i>Section 7.04 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies</i> .....                       | 30 |
| <i>Section 7.05 Proof of Insurance</i> .....                                                             | 31 |
| <i>Section 7.06 Miscellaneous</i> .....                                                                  | 32 |
| <b>Article 8 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY AND INDEMNIFICATION</b> .....                          | 33 |
| <i>Section 8.01 Reasonable Precautions</i> .....                                                         | 33 |
| <i>Section 8.02 Protection of City Property</i> .....                                                    | 33 |
| <i>Section 8.03 Indemnification</i> .....                                                                | 33 |
| <i>Section 8.04 Infringement Indemnification</i> .....                                                   | 34 |
| <i>Section 8.05 Indemnification Obligations Not Limited By Insurance Obligation</i> .....                | 34 |
| <i>Section 8.06 Actions By or Against Third Parties</i> .....                                            | 34 |
| <i>Section 8.07 Withholding of Payments</i> .....                                                        | 34 |
| <i>Section 8.08 No Third Party Rights</i> .....                                                          | 35 |
| <b>ARTICLE 9 - CONTRACT CHANGES</b> .....                                                                | 35 |
| <i>Section 9.01 Contract Changes</i> .....                                                               | 35 |
| <i>Section 9.02 Changes Through Fault of Contractor</i> .....                                            | 35 |
| <b>ARTICLE 10 - TERMINATION, DEFAULT, REDUCTIONS IN FUNDING, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES</b> .....            | 36 |
| <i>Section 10.01 Termination by the City Without Cause</i> .....                                         | 36 |
| <i>Section 10.02 Reductions in Federal, State, and/or City Funding</i> .....                             | 36 |
| <i>Section 10.03 Contractor Default</i> .....                                                            | 37 |
| <i>Section 10.04 Force Majeure</i> .....                                                                 | 39 |
| <i>Section 10.05 Procedures for Termination</i> .....                                                    | 39 |

## Appendix A (Architects, Engineers, and Surveyors) January 2018 Final

---

|                                                                                  |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <i>Section 10.06 Miscellaneous Provisions .....</i>                              | <i>40</i> |
| <i>Section 10.07 Liquidated Damages.....</i>                                     | <i>41</i> |
| <b>Article 11 - PROMPT PAYMENT AND ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER.....</b>            | <b>41</b> |
| <i>Section 11.01 Prompt Payment .....</i>                                        | <i>41</i> |
| <i>Section 11.02 Electronic Funds Transfer.....</i>                              | <i>41</i> |
| <b>Article 12 - CLAIMS .....</b>                                                 | <b>42</b> |
| <i>Section 12.01 Choice of Law .....</i>                                         | <i>42</i> |
| <i>Section 12.02 Jurisdiction and Venue.....</i>                                 | <i>42</i> |
| <i>Section 12.03 Resolution of Disputes .....</i>                                | <i>42</i> |
| <i>Section 12.04 Claims and Actions .....</i>                                    | <i>47</i> |
| <i>Section 12.05 No Claim Against Officials, Agents, or Employees.....</i>       | <i>48</i> |
| <i>Section 12.06 General Release.....</i>                                        | <i>48</i> |
| <i>Section 12.07 No Waiver .....</i>                                             | <i>48</i> |
| <b>ARTICLE 13 - APPLICABLE LAWS .....</b>                                        | <b>48</b> |
| <i>Section 13.01 PPB Rules.....</i>                                              | <i>48</i> |
| <i>Section 13.02 All Legal Provisions Deemed Included.....</i>                   | <i>48</i> |
| <i>Section 13.03 Severability / Unlawful Provisions Deemed Stricken.....</i>     | <i>49</i> |
| <i>Section 13.04 Compliance With Laws .....</i>                                  | <i>49</i> |
| <i>Section 13.05 Unlawful Discrimination in the Provision of Services .....</i>  | <i>49</i> |
| <i>Section 13.06 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) .....</i>                 | <i>50</i> |
| <i>Section 13.07 Voter Registration .....</i>                                    | <i>50</i> |
| <i>Section 13.08 Political Activity.....</i>                                     | <i>53</i> |
| <i>Section 13.09 Religious Activity .....</i>                                    | <i>53</i> |
| <i>Section 13.10 Participation in an International Boycott.....</i>              | <i>53</i> |
| <i>Section 13.11 MacBride Principles .....</i>                                   | <i>54</i> |
| <i>Section 13.12 Access to Public Health Insurance Coverage Information.....</i> | <i>54</i> |
| <i>Section 13.13 Distribution of Personal Identification Materials .....</i>     | <i>55</i> |
| <b>Article 14 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS .....</b>                               | <b>56</b> |
| <i>Section 14.01 Conditions Precedent.....</i>                                   | <i>56</i> |
| <i>Section 14.02 Merger .....</i>                                                | <i>56</i> |
| <i>Section 14.03 Headings .....</i>                                              | <i>56</i> |
| <i>Section 14.04 Notice.....</i>                                                 | <i>56</i> |

## **ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS**

### **Section 1.01 Definitions**

The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Agreement, be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

A. “Agency Chief Contracting Officer” or “ACCO” means the position delegated authority by the Agency Head to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the City Chief Procurement Officer.

B. “Agreement” means the various documents, including this Appendix A, that constitute the contract between the Contractor and the City.

C. “City” means the City of New York.

D. “City Chief Procurement Officer” or “CCPO” means the position delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCOs.

E. “Commissioner” or “Agency Head” means the head of the Department or his or her duly authorized representative. The term “duly authorized representative” shall include any person or persons acting within the limits of his or her authority.

F. “Comptroller” means the Comptroller of the City of New York.

G. “Contractor” means the entity entering into this Agreement with the City.

H. “Days” means calendar days unless otherwise specifically noted to mean business days.

I. “Department” or “Agency” means the City agency or office through which the City has entered into this Agreement.

J. “Law” or “Laws” means the New York City Charter (“Charter”), the New York City Administrative Code (“Admin. Code”), a local rule of the City of New York, the Constitutions of the United States and the State of New York, a statute of the United States or of the State of New York and any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law and adopted pursuant thereto, as amended, and common law.

K. “Procurement Policy Board” or “PPB” means the board established pursuant to Charter § 311 whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules that have broad application throughout the City.

L. “PPB Rules” means the rules of the Procurement Policy Board as set forth in Title 9 of the Rules of the City of New York (“RCNY”), §§ 1-01 *et seq.*

M. “SBS” means the New York City Department of Small Business Services.

N. “State” means the State of New York.

## **ARTICLE 2 – REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

### **Section 2.01 Procurement of Agreement**

A. The Contractor represents and warrants that, with respect to securing or soliciting this Agreement, the Contractor is in compliance with the requirements of the New York State Lobbying Law (Legislative Law §§ 1-a *et seq.*). The Contractor makes such representation and warranty to induce the City to enter into this Agreement and the City relies upon such representation and warranty in the execution of this Agreement.

B. For any breach or violation of the representation and warranty set forth in Paragraph A above, the Commissioner shall have the right to annul this Agreement without liability, entitling the City to recover all monies paid to the Contractor; and the Contractor shall not make claim for, or be entitled to recover, any sum or sums due under this Agreement. The rights and remedies of the City provided in this Section 2.01(B) are not exclusive and are in addition to all other rights and remedies allowed by Law or under this Agreement.

### **Section 2.02 Conflicts of Interest**

A. The Contractor represents and warrants that neither it nor any of its directors, officers, members, partners or employees, has any interest nor shall they acquire any interest, directly or indirectly, which conflicts in any manner or degree with the performance of this Agreement. The Contractor further represents and warrants that no person having such interest or possible interest shall be employed by or connected with the Contractor in the performance of this Agreement.

B. Consistent with Charter § 2604 and other related provisions of the Charter, the Admin. Code and the New York State Penal Law, no elected official or other officer or employee of the City, nor any person whose salary is payable, in whole or in part, from the City Treasury, shall participate in any decision relating to this Agreement which affects his or her personal interest or the interest of any corporation, partnership or other entity in which he or she is, directly or indirectly, interested; nor shall any such official, officer, employee, or person have any interest in, or in the proceeds of, this Agreement. This Section 2.02(B) shall not prevent directors, officers, members, partners, or employees of the Contractor from participating in decisions relating to this Agreement where their sole personal interest is in the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall not employ a person or permit a person to serve as a member of the Board of Directors or as an officer of the Contractor if such employment or service would violate Chapter 68 of the Charter.

### **Section 2.03 Certification Relating to Fair Practices**

A. The Contractor and each person signing on its behalf certifies, under penalties of perjury, that to the best of its, his or her knowledge and belief:

1. The prices and other material terms set forth in this Agreement have been arrived at independently, without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or proposer or with any competitor as to any matter relating to such prices or terms for the purpose of restricting competition;

2. Unless otherwise required by Law or where a schedule of rates or prices is uniformly established by a government agency through regulation, policy, or directive, the prices and other material terms set forth in this Agreement that have been quoted in this Agreement and on the bid or proposal submitted by the Contractor have not been knowingly disclosed by the Contractor, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or proposer or to any competitor prior to the bid or proposal opening; and

3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the Contractor to induce any other person or entity to submit or not to submit a bid or proposal for the purpose of restricting competition.

B. The fact that the Contractor (i) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (ii) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (iii) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices and/or terms being bid or proposed, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of this Section 2.03.

### **Section 2.04 Disclosures Relating to Vendor Responsibility**

The Contractor represents and warrants that it has duly executed and filed all disclosures as applicable, in accordance with Admin. Code § 6-116.2, PPB Rule § 2-08, and the policies and procedures of the Mayor's Office of Contract Services. The Contractor acknowledges that the Department's reliance on the completeness and veracity of the information stated therein is a material condition to the execution of this Agreement, and the Contractor represents and warrants that the information it and its principals have provided is accurate and complete.

### **Section 2.05 Disclosure Relating to Bankruptcy and Reorganization**

If the Contractor files for bankruptcy or reorganization under Chapter Seven or Chapter Eleven of the United States Bankruptcy Code, the Contractor shall disclose such action to the Department within seven days of filing.

### **Section 2.06 Authority to Execute Agreement**

The Contractor represents and warrants that: (i) its execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on its part; (ii) it has all necessary power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement; and (iii) once executed and delivered, this Agreement will constitute its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

## **ARTICLE 3 - ASSIGNMENT AND SUBCONTRACTING**

### **Section 3.01 Assignment**

A. The Contractor shall not assign, transfer, convey, or otherwise dispose of this Agreement, or the right to execute it, or the right, title, or interest in or to it or any part of it, or assign, by power of attorney or otherwise, any of the monies due or to become due under this Agreement, without the prior written consent of the Commissioner. The giving of any such consent to a particular assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignments. Any such assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposition without such written consent shall be void.

B. Before entering into any such assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposal of this Agreement, the Contractor shall submit a written request for approval to the Department giving the name and address of the proposed assignee. The proposed assignee's disclosure that is required by PPB Rule § 2-08(e) must be submitted within 30 Days after the ACCO has granted preliminary written approval of the proposed assignee, if required. Upon the request of the Department, the Contractor shall provide any other information demonstrating that the proposed assignee has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources to perform the specified services in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The Department shall make a final determination in writing approving or disapproving the assignee after receiving all requested information.

C. Failure to obtain the prior written consent to such an assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposition may result in the revocation and annulment of this Agreement, at the option of the Commissioner. The City shall thereupon be relieved and discharged from any further liability and obligation to the Contractor, its assignees, or transferees, who shall forfeit all monies earned under this Agreement, except so much as may be necessary to pay the Contractor's employees.

D. The provisions of this Section 3.01 shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by the Contractor for the benefit of its creditors made pursuant to the Laws of the State.

E. This Agreement may be assigned, in whole or in part, by the City to any corporation, agency, or instrumentality having authority to accept such assignment. The City shall provide the Contractor with written notice of any such assignment.

### **Section 3.02 Subcontracting**

A. In accordance with PPB Rule § 4-13, all subcontractors must be approved by the Department prior to commencing work under a subcontract.

1. *Approval when subcontract is \$5,000 or less. Except where the Agreement provides otherwise*, the Department hereby grants approval for all subcontractors providing services covered by this Agreement pursuant to a subcontract in an amount that does not exceed \$5,000.00. The Contractor must submit monthly reports to the Department listing all such subcontractors and shall list the subcontractor in the City's Payee Information Portal ([www.nyc.gov/pip](http://www.nyc.gov/pip)). Such reports shall be provided in portable document format (PDF) and Microsoft Excel format and delivered to the Commissioner's Representative and to the Office of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer. In addition, the Contractor shall submit a revised report each time it enters into a new subcontract or enters a new subcontractor into the City's Payee Information Portal in an amount that does not exceed \$5,000.00.

2. *Approval when subcontract is greater than \$5,000.*

a. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract for an amount greater than \$5,000.00 without the prior approval by the Department of the subcontractor.

b. Prior to entering into any subcontract for an amount greater than \$5,000.00, the Contractor shall submit a written request for the approval of the proposed subcontractor to the Department giving the name and address of the proposed subcontractor, the portion of the work and materials that it is to perform and furnish, and the estimated cost of the subcontract. If the subcontractor is providing professional services under this Agreement for which professional liability insurance or errors and omissions insurance is reasonably commercially available, the Contractor shall submit proof of professional liability insurance in the amount required by Article 7. In addition, the Contractor shall list the proposed subcontractor in the City's Payee Information Portal ([www.nyc.gov/pip](http://www.nyc.gov/pip)) and provide the following information: maximum subcontract value, description of subcontractor work, start and end date of the subcontract, and the subcontractor's industry.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Assistance establishing a Payee Information Portal account and using the system may be obtained by emailing the Financial Information Services Agency Help Desk at [pip@fisa.nyc.gov](mailto:pip@fisa.nyc.gov).



c. Upon receipt the information required above, the Department in its discretion may grant or deny preliminary approval for the Contractor to contract with the subcontractor.

d. The Department shall notify the Contractor within 30 Days whether preliminary approval has been granted. If preliminary approval is granted, the Contractor shall provide such documentation as may be requested by the Department to show that the proposed subcontractor has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience and financial resources to perform the required work, including, the proposed subcontract and/or any of the items listed in PPB Rule 4-13(d)(3).

e. Upon receipt of all relevant documentation, the Department shall notify the Contractor in writing whether the proposed subcontractor is approved. If the proposed subcontractor is not approved, the Contractor may submit another proposed subcontractor unless the Contractor decides to do the work. No subcontractor shall be permitted to perform work unless approved by the Department.

f. For proposed subcontracts that do not exceed \$25,000.00, the Department's approval shall be deemed granted if the Department does not issue a written approval or disapproval within 45 Days of the Department's receipt of the written request for approval or, if PPB Rule 2-08(e) is applicable, within 45 Days of the Department's acknowledged receipt of fully completed disclosures for the subcontractor.

B. All subcontracts must be in writing. All subcontracts shall contain provisions specifying that:

1. The work performed by the subcontractor must be in accordance with the terms of the Agreement between the City and the Contractor;

2. Nothing contained in the agreement between the Contractor and the subcontractor shall impair the rights of the City;

3. Nothing contained in the agreement between the Contractor and the subcontractor, or under the Agreement between the City and the Contractor, shall create any contractual relation between the subcontractor and the City; and

4. The subcontractor specifically agrees to be bound by Section 4.05(D) and Article 5 of this Appendix A and specifically agrees that the City may enforce such provisions directly against the subcontractor as if the City were a party to the subcontract.

C. The Contractor agrees that it is as fully responsible to the Department for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by such subcontractors as it is for the acts and omissions of any person directly employed by it.

D. For determining the value of a subcontract, all subcontracts with the same subcontractor shall be aggregated.

E. The Department may revoke the approval of a subcontractor granted or deemed granted pursuant to Section 3.02(A) if revocation is deemed to be in the interest of the City in writing on no less than 10 Days' notice unless a shorter period is warranted by considerations of health, safety, integrity issues, or other similar factors. Upon the effective date of such revocation, the Contractor shall cause the subcontractor to cease all work under the Agreement. The City shall not incur any further obligation for services performed by such subcontractor pursuant to this Agreement beyond the effective date of the revocation. The City shall pay for services provided by the subcontractor in accordance with this Agreement prior to the effective date of revocation.

F. The Department's approval of a subcontractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities, duties, and liabilities under this Agreement. At the request of the Department, the Contractor shall provide the Department a copy of any subcontract.

G. Individual employer-employee contracts are not subcontracts subject to the requirements of this Section 3.02.

H. The Contractor shall report in the City's Payee Information Portal payments made to each subcontractor within 30 days of making the payment. If any of the information provided in accordance with Section 3.02(A)(2)(b) changes during the term of this Agreement, the Contractor shall update the information in such Portal accordingly. Failure of the Contractor to list a subcontractor and/or to report subcontractor payments in a timely fashion may result in the Department declaring the Contractor in default of the Agreement and will subject Contractor to liquidated damages in the amount of \$100 per day for each day that the Contractor fails to identify a subcontractor along with the required information about the subcontractor and/or fails to report payments to a subcontractor, beyond the time frames set forth herein or in the notice from the City.

## **ARTICLE 4 - LABOR PROVISIONS**

### **Section 4.01 Independent Contractor Status**

The Contractor and the City agree that the Contractor is an independent contractor and not an employee, subsidiary, affiliate, division, department, agency, office, or unit of the City. Accordingly, the Contractor and its employees, officers, and agents shall not, by reason of this Agreement or any performance pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement, assert the

existence of any relationship or status on the part of the Contractor, with respect to the City, that differs from or is inconsistent with that of an independent contractor.

#### **Section 4.02 Employees and Subcontractors**

All persons who are employed by the Contractor and all the Contractor's subcontractors (including without limitation, consultants and independent contractors) that are retained to perform services under or in connection with this Agreement are neither employees of the City nor under contract with the City. The Contractor, and not the City, is responsible for their work, direction, compensation, and personal conduct while the Contractor is engaged under this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, and no entity or person's performance pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement, shall create any relationship between the City and the Contractor's employees, agents, subcontractors, or subcontractor's employees or agents (including without limitation, a contractual relationship, employer-employee relationship, or quasi-employer/quasi-employee relationship) or impose any liability or duty on the City (i) for or on account of the acts, omissions, liabilities, rights or obligations of the Contractor, its employees or agents, its subcontractors, or its subcontractor's employees or agents (including without limitation, obligations set forth in any collective bargaining agreement); or (ii) for taxes of any nature; or (iii) for any right or benefit applicable to an official or employee of the City or to any officer, agent, or employee of the Contractor or any other entity (including without limitation, Workers' Compensation coverage, Employers' Liability coverage, Disability Benefits coverage, Unemployment Insurance benefits, Social Security coverage, employee health and welfare benefits or employee retirement benefits, membership or credit). The Contractor and its employees, officers, and agents shall not, by reason of this Agreement or any performance pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement, (i) hold themselves out as, or claim to be, officials or employees of the City, including any department, agency, office, or unit of the City, or (ii) make or support in any way on behalf of or for the benefit of the Contractor, its employees, officers, or agents any demand, application, or claim upon or against the City for any right or benefit applicable to an official or employee of the City or to any officer, agent, or employee of the Contractor or any other entity. Except as specifically stated in this Agreement, nothing in the Agreement and no performance pursuant to or in connection with the Agreement shall impose any liability or duty on the City to any person or entity whatsoever.

#### **Section 4.03 Removal of Individuals Performing Work**

The Contractor shall not have anyone perform work under this Agreement who is not competent, faithful, and skilled in the work for which he or she shall be employed. Whenever the Commissioner shall inform the Contractor, in writing, that any individual is, in his or her opinion, incompetent, unfaithful, or unskilled, such individual shall no longer perform work under this Agreement. Prior to making a determination to direct a Contractor that an individual shall no longer perform work under this Agreement, the Commissioner shall provide the Contractor an opportunity to be heard on no less than five Days' written notice. The Commissioner may direct the Contractor to prohibit the individual from performing work under the Agreement pending the opportunity to be heard and the Commissioner's determination.

**Section 4.04 Minimum Wage; Living Wage**

A. Except for those employees whose minimum wage is required to be fixed in accordance with N.Y. Labor Law §§ 220 or 230 or by Admin. Code § 6-109, all persons employed by the Contractor in the performance of this Agreement shall be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate, unless expressly authorized by Law, not less than the minimum wage as prescribed by Law. Any breach of this Section 4.04 shall be deemed a material breach of this Agreement.

B. If this Agreement involves the provision of homecare services, day care services, head start services, services to persons with cerebral palsy, building services, food services, or temporary services, as those services are defined in Admin. Code § 6-109 (“Section 6-109”), in accordance with Section 6-109, the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Section 6-109, including, where applicable, the payment of either a prevailing wage or a living wage, as those terms are defined in Section 6-109.

2. The Contractor shall not retaliate, discharge, demote, suspend, take adverse employment action in the terms and conditions of employment or otherwise discriminate against any employee for reporting or asserting a violation of Section 6-109, for seeking or communicating information regarding rights conferred by Section 6-109, for exercising any other rights protected under Section 6-109, or for participating in any investigatory or court proceeding relating to Section 6-109. This protection shall also apply to any employee or his or her representative who in good faith alleges a violation of Section 6-109, or who seeks or communicates information regarding rights conferred by Section 6-109 in circumstances where he or she in good faith believes it applies.

3. The Contractor shall maintain original payroll records for each of its covered employees reflecting the days and hours worked on contracts, projects, or assignments that are subject to the requirements of Section 6-109, and the wages paid and benefits provided for such hours worked. The Contractor shall maintain these records for the duration of the term of this Agreement and shall retain them for a period of four years after completion of this Agreement. For contracts involving building services, food services, or temporary services, the Contractor shall submit copies of payroll records, certified by the Contractor under penalty of perjury to be true and accurate, to the Department with every requisition for payment. For contracts involving homecare, day care, head start or services to persons with cerebral palsy, the Contractor shall submit either certified payroll records or categorical information about the wages, benefits, and job classifications of covered employees of the Contractor, and of any subcontractors, which shall be the substantial equivalent of the information required in Section 6-109(2)(a)(iii).

4. The Contractor and all subcontractors shall pay all covered employees by check and shall provide employees check stubs or other documentation at least once each month containing information sufficient to document compliance with the requirements of the Living Wage Law concerning living wages, prevailing wages, supplements, and health benefits. In addition, if this Agreement is for an amount greater than \$1,000,000.00, checks issued by the Contractor to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the Department). For any subcontract for an amount greater than \$750,000.00, checks issued by a subcontractor to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the Department).

5. The Department will provide written notices to the Contractor, prepared by the Comptroller, detailing the wages, benefits, and other protections to which covered employees are entitled under Section 6-109. Such notices will be provided in English, Spanish and other languages spoken by ten percent or more of a covered employer's covered employees. Throughout the term of this Agreement, the Contractor shall post in a prominent and accessible place at every work site and provide each covered employee a copy of the written notices provided by the Department. The Contractor shall provide the notices to its subcontractors and require them to be posted and provided to each covered employee.

6. The Contractor shall ensure that its subcontractors comply with the requirements of Section 6-109, and shall provide written notification to its subcontractors of those requirements. All subcontracts made by the Contractor shall be in writing and shall include provisions relating to the wages, supplements, and health benefits required by Section 6-109. No work may be performed by a subcontractor employing covered employees prior to the Contractor entering into a written subcontract with the subcontractor.

7. Each year throughout the term of the Agreement and whenever requesting the Department's approval of a subcontractor, the Contractor shall submit to the Department an updated certification, as required by Section 6-109 and in the form of the certification attached to this Agreement, identifying any changes to the current certification.

8. Failure to comply with the requirements of Section 6-109 may, in the discretion of the Department, constitute a material breach by the Contractor of the terms of this Agreement. If the Contractor and/or subcontractor receives written notice of such a breach and fails to cure such breach within 30 Days, the City shall have the right to pursue any rights or remedies available under this Agreement or under applicable law, including termination of the Agreement. If the Contractor fails to perform in accordance with any of the requirements of Section 6-109 and fails to cure such failure in accordance with the preceding sentence, and there is a continued need for the service, the City may obtain from another source the required service as specified in the original Agreement, or

any part thereof, and may charge the Contractor for any difference in price resulting from the alternative arrangements, and may, as appropriate, invoke such other sanctions as are available under the Agreement and applicable law. In addition, the Contractor agrees to pay for all costs incurred by the City in enforcing the requirements of Section 6-109, including the cost of any investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Department or the Comptroller, where the City discovers that the Contractor or its subcontractor(s) failed to comply with the requirements of this Section 4.04(B) or of Section 6-109. The Contractor also agrees, that should it fail or refuse to pay for any such investigation, the Department is hereby authorized to deduct from a Contractor's account an amount equal to the cost of such investigation.

#### **Section 4.05 Non-Discrimination in Employment**

A. General Prohibition. To the extent required by law, the Contractor shall not unlawfully discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of actual or perceived age, religion, religious practice, creed, sex, gender, gender identity or gender expression, sexual orientation, status as a victim of domestic violence, stalking, and sex offenses, familial status, partnership status, marital status, caregiver status, pregnancy, childbirth or related medical condition, disability, presence of a service animal, predisposing genetic characteristics, race, color, national origin (including ancestry), alienage, citizenship status, political activities or recreational activities as defined in N.Y. Labor Law 201-d, arrest or conviction record, credit history, military status, uniformed service, unemployment status, salary history, or any other protected class of individuals as defined by City, State or Federal laws, rules or regulations. The Contractor shall comply with all statutory and regulatory obligations to provide reasonable accommodations to individuals with disabilities, due to pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition, due to status as a victim of domestic violence, stalking, or sex offenses, or due to religion.

B. N.Y. Labor Law § 220-e. If this Agreement is for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the manufacture, sale, or distribution of materials, equipment, or supplies, the Contractor agrees, as required by N.Y. Labor Law § 220-e, that:

1. In the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this Agreement or any subcontract hereunder, neither the Contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such Contractor or subcontractor, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

2. Neither the Contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his or her behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this Agreement on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin;

3. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the City under this Agreement a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this Agreement; and

4. This Agreement may be terminated by the City, and all monies due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Section 4.05.

The provisions of this Section 4.05(B) shall be limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York.

C. Admin. Code § 6-108. If this Agreement is for the construction, alteration or repair of buildings or the construction or repair of streets or highways, or for the manufacture, sale, or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies, the Contractor agrees, as required by Admin. Code § 6-108, that:

1. It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in the construction, alteration or repair of buildings or engaged in the construction or repair of streets or highways pursuant to a contract with the City or engaged in the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies pursuant to a contract with the City to refuse to employ or to refuse to continue in any employment any person on account of the race, color or creed of such person.

2. It shall be unlawful for any person or any servant, agent or employee of any person, described in Section 4.05(C)(1) above, to ask, indicate or transmit, orally or in writing, directly or indirectly, the race, color, creed or religious affiliation of any person employed or seeking employment from such person, firm or corporation.

Breach of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed a breach of a material provision of this Agreement.

Any person, or the employee, manager or owner of or officer of such firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this Section 4.05(C) shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than \$100.00 or by imprisonment for not more than 30 Days, or both.

D. E.O. 50 -- Equal Employment Opportunity

1. This Agreement is subject to the requirements of City Executive Order No. 50 (1980) ("E.O. 50"), as revised, and the rules set forth at 66 RCNY §§ 10-01 *et seq.* No agreement will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. The Contractor agrees that it:

a. Will not discriminate unlawfully against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status, sexual orientation or citizenship status with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment;

b. Will not discriminate unlawfully in the selection of subcontractors on the basis of the owners', partners' or shareholders' race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or citizenship status;

c. Will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status, sexual orientation or citizenship status, and that it is an equal employment opportunity employer;

d. Will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder;

e. Will furnish before this Agreement is awarded all information and reports including an Employment Report which are required by E.O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the SBS, Division of Labor Services ("DLS"); and

f. Will permit DLS to have access to all relevant books, records, and accounts for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

2. The Contractor understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this Agreement or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement and noncompliance with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of DLS, the Director of DLS may direct the Commissioner to impose any or all of the following sanctions:

a. Disapproval of the Contractor; and/or

b. Suspension or termination of the Agreement; and/or

c. Declaring the Contractor in default; and/or



d. In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, imposition of an employment program.

3. Failure to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder in one or more instances may result in the Department declaring the Contractor to be non-responsible.

4. The Contractor agrees to include the provisions of the foregoing Sections 4.05(D)(1)-(3) in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$100,000.00 to which it becomes a party unless exempted by E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Director of DLS as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. A supplier of unfinished products to the Contractor needed to produce the item contracted for shall not be considered a subcontractor or vendor for purposes of this Section 4.05(D)(4).

5. The Contractor further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any subcontract or modification thereof subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a subcontractor who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. A supplier of unfinished products to the Contractor needed to produce the item contracted for shall not be considered a subcontractor for purposes of this Section 4.05(D)(5).

6. Nothing contained in this Section 4.05(D) shall be construed to bar any religious or denominational institution or organization, or any organization operated for charitable or educational purposes, that is operated, supervised or controlled by or in connection with a religious organization, from lawfully limiting employment or lawfully giving preference to persons of the same religion or denomination or from lawfully making such selection as is calculated by such organization to promote the religious principles for which it is established or maintained.

#### **Section 4.06 Paid Sick Leave Law**

##### **A. *Introduction and General Provisions.***

1. The Earned Sick Time Act, also known as the Paid Sick Leave Law (“PSLL”), requires covered employees who annually perform more than 80 hours of

work in New York City to be provided with paid sick time.<sup>2</sup> Contractors of the City or of other governmental entities may be required to provide sick time pursuant to the PSLL.

2. The PSLL became effective on April 1, 2014, and is codified at Title 20, Chapter 8, of the Admin. Code. It is administered by the City’s Department of Consumer Affairs (“DCA”). DCA’s rules promulgated under the PSLL are codified at Chapter 7 of Title 6 of the Rules of the City of New York (“Rules”).

3. The Contractor agrees to comply in all respects with the PSLL and the Rules, and as amended, if applicable, in the performance of this Agreement. The Contractor further acknowledges that such compliance is a material term of this Agreement and that failure to comply with the PSLL in performance of this Agreement may result in its termination.

4. The Contractor must notify the ACCO in writing within 10 Days of receipt of a complaint (whether oral or written) regarding the PSLL involving the performance of this Agreement. Additionally, the Contractor must cooperate with DCA’s education efforts and must comply with DCA’s subpoenas and other document demands as set forth in the PSLL and Rules.

5. The PSLL is summarized below for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor is advised to review the PSLL and Rules in their entirety. On the website [www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave](http://www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave) there are links to the PSLL and the associated Rules as well as additional resources for employers, such as Frequently Asked Questions, timekeeping tools and model forms, and an event calendar of upcoming presentations and webinars at which the Contractor can get more information about how to comply with the PSLL. The Contractor acknowledges that it is responsible for compliance with the PSLL notwithstanding any inconsistent language contained herein.

**B. *Pursuant to the PSLL and the Rules: Applicability, Accrual, and Use.***

1. An employee who works within the City of New York for more than eighty hours in any consecutive 12-month period designated by the employer as its “calendar year” pursuant to the PSLL (“Year”) must be provided sick time. Employers must provide a minimum of one hour of sick time for every 30 hours worked by an employee and compensation for such sick time must be provided at the greater of the employee’s regular hourly rate or the minimum wage. Employers are not required to provide more than 40 hours of sick time to an employee in any Year.

---

<sup>2</sup> Pursuant to the PSLL, if fewer than five employees work for the same employer, as determined pursuant Admin. Code § 20-912(g), such employer has the option of providing such employees uncompensated sick time.

2. An employee has the right to determine how much sick time he or she will use, provided that employers may set a reasonable minimum increment for the use of sick time not to exceed four hours per Day. In addition, an employee may carry over up to 40 hours of unused sick time to the following Year, provided that no employer is required to allow the use of more than 40 hours of sick time in a Year or carry over unused paid sick time if the employee is paid for such unused sick time and the employer provides the employee with at least the legally required amount of paid sick time for such employee for the immediately subsequent Year on the first Day of such Year.

3. An employee entitled to sick time pursuant to the PSLL may use sick time for any of the following:

a. such employee's mental illness, physical illness, injury, or health condition or the care of such illness, injury, or condition or such employee's need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;

b. such employee's care of a family member (an employee's child, spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, grandchild, or grandparent, or the child or parent of an employee's spouse or domestic partner) who has a mental illness, physical illness, injury or health condition or who has a need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;

c. closure of such employee's place of business by order of a public official due to a public health emergency; or

d. such employee's need to care for a child whose school or childcare provider has been closed due to a public health emergency.

4. An employer must not require an employee, as a condition of taking sick time, to search for a replacement. However, an employer may require an employee to provide: reasonable notice of the need to use sick time; reasonable documentation that the use of sick time was needed for a reason above if for an absence of more than three consecutive work days; and/or written confirmation that an employee used sick time pursuant to the PSLL. However, an employer may not require documentation specifying the nature of a medical condition or otherwise require disclosure of the details of a medical condition as a condition of providing sick time and health information obtained solely due to an employee's use of sick time pursuant to the PSLL must be treated by the employer as confidential.

5. If an employer chooses to impose any permissible discretionary requirement as a condition of using sick time, it must provide to all employees a written policy containing those requirements, using a delivery method that reasonably ensures that employees receive the policy. If such employer has not provided its written policy, it may not deny sick time to an employee because of non-compliance with such a policy.

6. Sick time to which an employee is entitled must be paid no later than the payday for the next regular payroll period beginning after the sick time was used.

C. *Exemptions and Exceptions.* Notwithstanding the above, the PSLL does not apply to any of the following:

1. an independent contractor who does not meet the definition of employee under N.Y. Labor Law § 190(2);

2. an employee covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement in effect on April 1, 2014, until the termination of such agreement;

3. an employee in the construction or grocery industry covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement if the provisions of the PSLL are expressly waived in such collective bargaining agreement;

4. an employee covered by another valid collective bargaining agreement if such provisions are expressly waived in such agreement and such agreement provides a benefit comparable to that provided by the PSLL for such employee;

5. an audiologist, occupational therapist, physical therapist, or speech language pathologist who is licensed by the New York State Department of Education and who calls in for work assignments at will, determines his or her own schedule, has the ability to reject or accept any assignment referred to him or her, and is paid an average hourly wage that is at least four times the federal minimum wage;

6. an employee in a work study program under Section 2753 of Chapter 42 of the United States Code;

7. an employee whose work is compensated by a qualified scholarship program as that term is defined in the Internal Revenue Code, Section 117 of Chapter 20 of the United States Code; or

8. a participant in a Work Experience Program (WEP) under N.Y. Social Services Law § 336-c.

D. *Retaliation Prohibited.* An employer may not threaten or engage in retaliation against an employee for exercising or attempting in good faith to exercise any right provided by the PSLL. In addition, an employer may not interfere with any investigation, proceeding, or hearing pursuant to the PSLL.

E. *Notice of Rights.*

1. An employer must provide its employees with written notice of their rights pursuant to the PSLL. Such notice must be in English and the primary language spoken

by an employee, provided that DCA has made available a translation into such language. Downloadable notices are available on DCA's website at <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dca/html/law/PaidSickLeave.shtml>.

2. Any person or entity that willfully violates these notice requirements is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$50.00 for each employee who was not given appropriate notice.

F. *Records.* An employer must retain records documenting its compliance with the PSLL for a period of at least three years, and must allow DCA to access such records in furtherance of an investigation related to an alleged violation of the PSLL.

G. *Enforcement and Penalties.*

1. Upon receiving a complaint alleging a violation of the PSLL, DCA has the right to investigate such complaint and attempt to resolve it through mediation. Within 30 Days of written notification of a complaint by DCA, or sooner in certain circumstances, the employer must provide DCA with a written response and such other information as DCA may request. If DCA believes that a violation of the PSLL has occurred, it has the right to issue a notice of violation to the employer.

2. DCA has the power to grant an employee or former employee all appropriate relief as set forth in Admin. Code § 20-924(d). Such relief may include, among other remedies, treble damages for the wages that should have been paid, damages for unlawful retaliation, and damages and reinstatement for unlawful discharge. In addition, DCA may impose on an employer found to have violated the PSLL civil penalties not to exceed \$500.00 for a first violation, \$750.00 for a second violation within two years of the first violation, and \$1,000.00 for each succeeding violation within two years of the previous violation.

H. *More Generous Policies and Other Legal Requirements.* Nothing in the PSLL is intended to discourage, prohibit, diminish, or impair the adoption or retention of a more generous sick time policy, or the obligation of an employer to comply with any contract, collective bargaining agreement, employment benefit plan or other agreement providing more generous sick time. The PSLL provides minimum requirements pertaining to sick time and does not preempt, limit, or otherwise affect the applicability of any other law, regulation, rule, requirement, policy or standard that provides for greater accrual or use by employees of sick leave or time, whether paid or unpaid, or that extends other protections to employees. The PSLL may not be construed as creating or imposing any requirement in conflict with any federal or state law, rule, or regulation.

#### **Section 4.07 Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act**

A. In accordance with Local Laws 30 and 33 of 2012, codified at Admin. Code §§ 6-132 and 12-113, respectively,

1. Contractor shall not take an adverse personnel action with respect to an officer or employee in retaliation for such officer or employee making a report of information concerning conduct which such officer or employee knows or reasonably believes to involve corruption, criminal activity, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement or abuse of authority by any officer or employee relating to this Agreement to (i) the Commissioner of the Department of Investigation, (ii) a member of the New York City Council, the Public Advocate, or the Comptroller, or (iii) the City Chief Procurement Officer, ACCO, Agency head, or Commissioner.

2. If any of Contractor's officers or employees believes that he or she has been the subject of an adverse personnel action in violation of this Section 4.07, he or she shall be entitled to bring a cause of action against Contractor to recover all relief necessary to make him or her whole. Such relief may include but is not limited to: (i) an injunction to restrain continued retaliation, (ii) reinstatement to the position such employee would have had but for the retaliation or to an equivalent position, (iii) reinstatement of full fringe benefits and seniority rights, (iv) payment of two times back pay, plus interest, and (v) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the retaliation, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

3. Contractor shall post a notice provided by the City (attached hereto) in a prominent and accessible place on any site where work pursuant to the Agreement is performed that contains information about:

a. how its employees can report to the New York City Department of Investigation allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption arising out of or in connection with the Agreement; and

b. the rights and remedies afforded to its employees under Admin. Code §§ 7-805 (the New York City False Claims Act) and 12-113 (the Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act) for lawful acts taken in connection with the reporting of allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption in connection with the Agreement.

4. For the purposes of this Section 4.07, "adverse personnel action" includes dismissal, demotion, suspension, disciplinary action, negative performance evaluation, any action resulting in loss of staff, office space, equipment or other benefit, failure to appoint, failure to promote, or any transfer or assignment or failure to transfer or assign against the wishes of the affected officer or employee.

5. This Section 4.07 is applicable to all of Contractor's subcontractors having subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000.00; accordingly, Contractor shall include this Section 4.07 in all subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000.00.

B. Section 4.07 is not applicable to this Agreement if it is valued at \$100,000.00 or less. Sections 4.07(A)(1), (2), (4), and (5) are not applicable to this Agreement if it was solicited pursuant to a finding of an emergency. Section 4.07(A)(3) is neither applicable to this Agreement if it was solicited prior to October 18, 2012 nor if it is a renewal of a contract executed prior to October 18, 2012.

## **ARTICLE 5 - RECORDS, AUDITS, REPORTS, AND INVESTIGATIONS**

### **Section 5.01 Books and Records**

The Contractor agrees to maintain separate and accurate books, records, documents, and other evidence, and to utilize appropriate accounting procedures and practices that sufficiently and properly reflect all direct and indirect costs of any nature expended in the performance of this Agreement.

### **Section 5.02 Retention of Records**

The Contractor agrees to retain all books, records, documents, other evidence relevant to this Agreement, including those required pursuant to Section 5.01, for six years after the final payment or expiration or termination of this Agreement, or for a period otherwise prescribed by Law, whichever is later. In addition, if any litigation, claim, or audit concerning this Agreement has commenced before the expiration of the six-year period, the books, records, documents, and other evidence must be retained until the completion of such litigation, claim, or audit. Any books, records, documents, and other evidence that are created in an electronic format in the regular course of business may be retained in an electronic format. Any books, records, documents, or other evidence that are created in the regular course of business as a paper copy may be retained in an electronic format provided that they satisfy the requirements of N.Y. Civil Practice Law and Rules (“CPLR”) 4539(b), including the requirement that the reproduction is created in a manner “which does not permit additions, deletions, or changes without leaving a record of such additions, deletions, or changes.” Furthermore, the Contractor agrees to waive any objection to the admissibility of any such books, records, documents, or other evidence on the grounds that such documents do not satisfy CPLR 4539(b).

### **Section 5.03 Inspection**

A. At any time during the Agreement or during the record retention period set forth in Section 5.02, the City, including the Department and the Department’s Office of the Inspector General, as well as City, State, and federal auditors and any other persons duly authorized by the City shall, upon reasonable notice, have full access to and the right to examine and copy all books, records, documents, and other evidence maintained or retained by or on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to this Article 5. Notwithstanding any provision herein regarding notice of inspection, all books, records, documents, and other evidence of the Contractor kept pursuant to this Agreement shall be subject to immediate inspection, review, and copying by the Department’s Office of the Inspector General, the Comptroller, and/or federal auditors without prior notice and at no additional cost to the City. The Contractor shall make such books, records

documents, and other evidence available for inspection in the City of New York or shall reimburse the City for expenses associated with the out-of-City inspection.

B. The Department shall have the right to have representatives of the Department or of the City, State or federal government present to observe the services being performed. If observation of particular services or activity would constitute a waiver of a legal privilege or violate the Law or an ethical obligation under the New York Rules of Professional Conduct for attorneys, National Association of Social Workers Code of Ethics or other similar code governing the provision of a profession's services in New York State, the Contractor shall promptly inform the Department or other entity seeking to observe such work or activity. Such restriction shall not act to prevent government representatives from inspecting the provision of services in a manner that allows the representatives to ensure that services are being performed in accordance with this Agreement.

C. The Contractor shall not be entitled to final payment until the Contractor has complied with any request for inspection or access given under this Section 5.03.

#### **Section 5.04 Audit**

A. This Agreement and all books, records, documents, and other evidence required to be maintained or retained pursuant to this Agreement, including all vouchers or invoices presented for payment and the books, records, and other documents upon which such vouchers or invoices are based (e.g., reports, cancelled checks, accounts, and all other similar material), are subject to audit by (i) the City, including the Comptroller, the Department, and the Department's Office of the Inspector General, (ii) the State, (iii) the federal government, and (iv) other persons duly authorized by the City. Such audits may include examination and review of the source and application of all funds whether from the City, the State, the federal government, private sources, or otherwise.

B. Audits by the City, including the Comptroller, the Department, and the Department's Office of the Inspector General, are performed pursuant to the powers and responsibilities conferred by the Charter and the Admin. Code, as well as all orders, rules, and regulations promulgated pursuant to the Charter and Admin. Code.

C. The Contractor shall submit any and all documentation and justification in support of expenditures or fees under this Agreement as may be required by the Department and by the Comptroller in the exercise of his/her powers under Law.

D. The Contractor shall not be entitled to final payment until the Contractor has complied with the requirements of this Section 5.04.

#### **Section 5.05 No Removal of Records from Premises**

Where performance of this Agreement involves use by the Contractor of any City books, records, documents, or data (in hard copy, or electronic or other format now known or developed



in the future) at City facilities or offices, the Contractor shall not remove any such items or material (in the format in which it originally existed, or in any other converted or derived format) from such facility or office without the prior written approval of the Department's designated official. Upon the request by the Department at any time during the Agreement or after the Agreement has expired or terminated, the Contractor shall return to the Department any City books, records, documents, or data that has been removed from City premises.

#### **Section 5.06 Electronic Records**

As used in this Appendix A, the terms "books," "records," "documents," and "other evidence" refer to electronic versions as well as hard copy versions.

#### **Section 5.07 Investigations Clause**

A. The Contractor agrees to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a State or City agency or authority that is empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath, or conducted by the Inspector General of a governmental agency that is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license that is the subject of the investigation, audit or inquiry.

B.

1. If any person who has been advised that his or her statement, and any information from such statement, will not be used against him or her in any subsequent criminal proceeding refuses to testify before a grand jury or other governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath concerning the award of or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the City, or State, or any political subdivision or public authority thereof, or the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, or any local development corporation within the City, or any public benefit corporation organized under the Laws of the State, or;

2. If any person refuses to testify for a reason other than the assertion of his or her privilege against self-incrimination in an investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a City or State governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to take testimony under oath, or by the Inspector General of the governmental agency that is a party in interest in, and is seeking testimony concerning the award of, or performance under, any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the City, the State, or any political subdivision thereof or any local development corporation within the City, then;

C.

6. The Commissioner or Agency Head whose agency is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license shall convene a hearing, upon not less than five (5) Days written notice to the parties involved to determine if any penalties should attach for the failure of a person to testify.

7. If any non-governmental party to the hearing requests an adjournment, the Commissioner or Agency Head who convened the hearing may, upon granting the adjournment, suspend any contract, lease, permit, or license pending the final determination pursuant to Paragraph E below without the City incurring any penalty or damages for delay or otherwise.

D. The penalties that may attach after a final determination by the Commissioner or Agency Head may include but shall not exceed:

1. The disqualification for a period not to exceed five years from the date of an adverse determination for any person, or any entity of which such person was a member at the time the testimony was sought, from submitting bids for, or transacting business with, or entering into or obtaining any contract, lease, permit or license with or from the City; and/or

2. The cancellation or termination of any and all such existing City contracts, leases, permits or licenses that the refusal to testify concerns and that have not been assigned as permitted under this Agreement, nor the proceeds of which pledged, to an unaffiliated and unrelated institutional lender for fair value prior to the issuance of the notice scheduling the hearing, without the City incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination; monies lawfully due for goods delivered, work done, rentals, or fees accrued prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid by the City.

E. The Commissioner or Agency Head shall consider and address in reaching his or her determination and in assessing an appropriate penalty the factors in Paragraphs (1) and (2) below. He or she may also consider, if relevant and appropriate, the criteria established in Paragraphs (3) and (4) below, in addition to any other information that may be relevant and appropriate:

1. The party's good faith endeavors or lack thereof to cooperate fully and faithfully with any governmental investigation or audit, including but not limited to the discipline, discharge, or disassociation of any person failing to testify, the production of accurate and complete books and records, and the forthcoming testimony of all other members, agents, assignees or fiduciaries whose testimony is sought.

2. The relationship of the person who refused to testify to any entity that is a party to the hearing, including, but not limited to, whether the person whose testimony is sought has an ownership interest in the entity and/or the degree of authority and responsibility the person has within the entity.

3. The nexus of the testimony sought to the subject entity and its contracts, leases, permits or licenses with the City.

4. The effect a penalty may have on an unaffiliated and unrelated party or entity that has a significant interest in an entity subject to penalties under Paragraph D above, provided that the party or entity has given actual notice to the Commissioner or Agency Head upon the acquisition of the interest, or at the hearing called for in Paragraph (C)(1) above gives notice and proves that such interest was previously acquired. Under either circumstance, the party or entity must present evidence at the hearing demonstrating the potential adverse impact a penalty will have on such person or entity.

**F. Definitions**

1. The term “license” or “permit” as used in this Section shall be defined as a license, permit, franchise, or concession not granted as a matter of right.

2. The term “person” as used in this Section shall be defined as any natural person doing business alone or associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

3. The term “entity” as used in this Section shall be defined as any firm, partnership, corporation, association, or person that receives monies, benefits, licenses, leases, or permits from or through the City, or otherwise transacts business with the City.

4. The term “member” as used in this Section shall be defined as any person associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal, or employee.

G. In addition to and notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Commissioner or Agency Head may in his or her sole discretion terminate this Agreement upon not less than three (3) Days written notice in the event the Contractor fails to promptly report in writing to the City Commissioner of Investigation any solicitation of money, goods, requests for future employment or other benefits or thing of value, by or on behalf of any employee of the City or other person or entity for any purpose that may be related to the procurement or obtaining of this Agreement by the Contractor, or affecting the performance of this Agreement.

**Section 5.08 Confidentiality**

A. The Contractor agrees to hold confidential, both during and after the completion or termination of this Agreement, all of the reports, information, or data, furnished to, or prepared, assembled or used by, the Contractor under this Agreement. The Contractor agrees to maintain the confidentiality of such reports, information, or data by using a reasonable degree of care, and using at least the same degree of care that the Contractor uses to preserve the confidentiality of its own confidential information. The Contractor agrees that such reports,

information, or data shall not be made available to any person or entity without the prior written approval of the Department. The obligation under this Section 5.08 to hold reports, information or data confidential shall not apply where the Contractor is legally required to disclose such reports, information or data, by virtue of a subpoena, court order or otherwise (“disclosure demand”), provided that the Contractor complies with the following: (1) the Contractor shall provide advance notice to the Commissioner, in writing or by e-mail, that it received a disclosure demand for to disclose such reports, information or data and (2) if requested by the Department, the Contractor shall not disclose such reports, information, or data until the City has exhausted its legal rights, if any, to prevent disclosure of all or a portion of such reports, information or data. The previous sentence shall not apply if the Contractor is prohibited by law from disclosing to the Department the disclosure demand for such reports, information or data.

B. The Contractor shall provide notice to the Department within three days of the discovery by the Contractor of any breach of security, as defined in Admin. Code § 10-501(b), of any data, encrypted or otherwise, in use by the Contractor that contains social security numbers or other personal identifying information as defined in Admin. Code § 10-501 (“Personal Identifying Information”), where such breach of security arises out of the acts or omissions of the Contractor or its employees, subcontractors, or agents. Upon the discovery of such security breach, the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to remediate the cause or causes of such breach, and shall provide notice to the Department of such steps. In the event of such breach of security, without limiting any other right of the City, the City shall have the right to withhold further payments under this Agreement for the purpose of set-off in sufficient sums to cover the costs of notifications and/or other actions mandated by any Law, or administrative or judicial order, to address the breach, and including any fines or disallowances imposed by the State or federal government as a result of the disclosure. The City shall also have the right to withhold further payments hereunder for the purpose of set-off in sufficient sums to cover the costs of credit monitoring services for the victims of such a breach of security by a national credit reporting agency, and/or any other commercially reasonable preventive measure. The Department shall provide the Contractor with written notice and an opportunity to comment on such measures prior to implementation. Alternatively, at the City’s discretion, or if monies remaining to be earned or paid under this Agreement are insufficient to cover the costs detailed above, the Contractor shall pay directly for the costs, detailed above, if any.

C. The Contractor shall restrict access to confidential information to persons who have a legitimate work related purpose to access such information. The Contractor agrees that it will instruct its officers, employees, and agents to maintain the confidentiality of any and all information required to be kept confidential by this Agreement.

D. The Contractor, and its officers, employees, and agents shall notify the Department, at any time either during or after completion or termination of this Agreement, of any intended statement to the press or any intended issuing of any material for publication in any media of communication (print, news, television, radio, Internet, etc.) regarding the services provided or the data collected pursuant to this Agreement at least 24 hours prior to any statement to the press or at least five business days prior to the submission of the material for publication, or such shorter periods as are reasonable under the circumstances. The Contractor may not issue

any statement or submit any material for publication that includes confidential information as prohibited by this Section 5.08.

E. At the request of the Department, the Contractor shall return to the Department any and all confidential information in the possession of the Contractor or its subcontractors. If the Contractor or its subcontractors are legally required to retain any confidential information, the Contractor shall notify the Department in writing and set forth the confidential information that it intends to retain and the reasons why it is legally required to retain such information. The Contractor shall confer with the Department, in good faith, regarding any issues that arise from the Contractor retaining such confidential information. If the Department does not request such information or the Law does not require otherwise, such information shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 5.02.

F. A breach of this Section 5.08 shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement for which the Department may terminate this Agreement pursuant to Article 10. The Department reserves any and all other rights and remedies in the event of unauthorized disclosure.

## **ARTICLE 6 - COPYRIGHTS, PATENTS, INVENTIONS, AND ANTITRUST**

### **Section 6.01 Copyrights and Ownership of Work Product**

A. Any reports, documents, data, photographs, deliverables, and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, shall upon their creation become the exclusive property of the City.

B. Any reports, documents, data, photographs, deliverables, and/or other materials provided pursuant to this Agreement (“Copyrightable Materials”) shall be considered “work-made-for-hire” within the meaning and purview of Section 101 of the United States Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101, and the City shall be the copyright owner thereof and of all aspects, elements, and components thereof in which copyright protection might exist. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials do not qualify as “work-made-for-hire,” the Contractor hereby irrevocably transfers, assigns and conveys exclusive copyright ownership in and to the Copyrightable Materials to the City, free and clear of any liens, claims, or other encumbrances. The Contractor shall retain no copyright or intellectual property interest in the Copyrightable Materials. The Copyrightable Materials shall be used by the Contractor for no purpose other than in the performance of this Agreement without the prior written permission of the City. The Department may grant the Contractor a license to use the Copyrightable Materials on such terms as determined by the Department and set forth in the license.

C. The Contractor acknowledges that the City may, in its sole discretion, register copyright in the Copyrightable Materials with the United States Copyright Office or any other government agency authorized to grant copyright registrations. The Contractor shall fully

cooperate in this effort, and agrees to provide any and all documentation necessary to accomplish this.

D. The Contractor represents and warrants that the Copyrightable Materials: (i) are wholly original material not published elsewhere (except for material that is in the public domain); (ii) do not violate any copyright Law; (iii) do not constitute defamation or invasion of the right of privacy or publicity; and (iv) are not an infringement, of any kind, of the rights of any third party. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials incorporate any non-original material, the Contractor has obtained all necessary permissions and clearances, in writing, for the use of such non-original material under this Agreement, copies of which shall be provided to the City upon execution of this Agreement.

E. If the services under this Agreement are supported by a federal grant of funds, the federal and State government reserves a royalty-free, non-exclusive irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use and to authorize others to use, for federal or State government purposes, the copyright in any Copyrightable Materials developed under this Agreement.

F. If the Contractor publishes a work dealing with any aspect of performance under this Agreement, or with the results of such performance, the City shall have a royalty-free, non-exclusive irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such work for City governmental purposes.

### **Section 6.02 Patents and Inventions**

The Contractor shall promptly and fully report to the Department any discovery or invention arising out of or developed in the course of performance of this Agreement. If the services under this Agreement are supported by a federal grant of funds, the Contractor shall promptly and fully report to the federal government for the federal government to make a determination as to whether patent protection on such invention shall be sought and how the rights in the invention or discovery, including rights under any patent issued thereon, shall be disposed of and administered in order to protect the public interest.

### **Section 6.03 Pre-existing Rights**

In no case shall Sections 6.01 and 6.02 apply to, or prevent the Contractor from asserting or protecting its rights in any discovery, invention, report, document, data, photograph, deliverable, or other material in connection with or produced pursuant to this Agreement that existed prior to or was developed or discovered independently from the activities directly related to this Agreement.

### **Section 6.04 Antitrust**

The Contractor hereby assigns, sells, and transfers to the City all right, title, and interest in and to any claims and causes of action arising under the antitrust laws of the State or of the

United States relating to the particular goods or services procured by the City under this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 7 - INSURANCE**

### **Section 7.01 Agreement to Insure**

The Contractor shall maintain the following types of insurance if and as indicated in Schedule A (with the minimum limits and special conditions specified in Schedule A) throughout the term of this Agreement, including any applicable guaranty period. All insurance shall meet the requirements set forth in this Article 7. Wherever this Article 7 requires that insurance coverage be “at least as broad” as a specified form (including all ISO forms), there is no obligation that the form itself be used, provided that the Contractor can demonstrate that the alternative form or endorsement contained in its policy provides coverage at least as broad as the specified form.

### **Section 7.02 Workers’ Compensation, Disability Benefits, and Employers’ Liability Insurance**

A. The Contractor shall maintain workers’ compensation insurance, employers’ liability insurance, and disability benefits insurance, in accordance with Law on behalf of, or in regard to, all employees providing services under this Agreement

B. Within 10 Days of award of this Agreement or as otherwise specified by the Department, and as required by N.Y. Workers’ Compensation Law §§ 57 and 220(8), the Contractor shall submit proof of Contractor’s workers’ compensation insurance and disability benefits insurance (or proof of a legal exemption) to the Department in a form acceptable to the New York State Workers’ Compensation Board. ACORD forms are not acceptable proof of such insurance. The following forms are acceptable:

1. Form C-105.2, *Certificate of Workers’ Compensation Insurance*;
2. Form U-26.3, *State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers’ Compensation Insurance*;
3. Form SI-12, *Certificate of Workers’ Compensation Self-Insurance*;
4. Form GSI-105.2, *Certificate of Participation in Worker’s Compensation Group Self-Insurance*;
5. Form DB-120.1, *Certificate of Disability Benefits Insurance*;
6. Form DB-155, *Certificate of Disability Benefits Self-Insurance*;
7. Form CE-200 – *Affidavit of Exemption*;

8. Other forms approved by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or
9. Other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the City.

**Section 7.03 Other Insurance**

A. *Commercial General Liability Insurance.* The Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability insurance in the amounts specified in Schedule A covering operations under this Agreement. Coverage must be at least as broad as the coverage provided by the most recently issued ISO Form CG 00 01, primary and non-contributory, and "occurrence" based rather than "claims-made." Such coverage shall list the City, together with its officials and employees, and any other entity that may be listed on Schedule A as an additional insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recently issued ISO Form CG 20 10 or CG 20 26 and, if construction is performed as part of the services, ISO Form CG 20 37.

B. *Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.* If vehicles are used in the provision of services under this Agreement, the Contractor shall maintain commercial automobile liability insurance for liability arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of any owned, non-owned, or hired vehicles to be used in connection with this Agreement. Coverage shall be at least as broad as the most recently issued ISO Form CA 00 01. If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the commercial automobile liability insurance shall be endorsed to provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS-90.

C. *Professional Liability Insurance.*

1. The Contractor is providing professional services pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor shall maintain and submit evidence of professional liability insurance or errors and omissions insurance appropriate to the type(s) of such services to be provided under this Agreement. The policy or policies shall cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Agreement arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission, or negligent act of the Contractor or anyone employed by the Contractor.

2. All subcontractors of the Contractor providing professional services under this Agreement for which professional liability insurance or errors and omissions insurance is reasonably commercially available shall also maintain such insurance in the amount specified in Schedule A. At the time of the request for subcontractor approval, the Contractor shall provide to the Department, evidence of such professional liability insurance on a form acceptable to the Department.

3. Claims-made policies will be accepted for professional liability insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two years. If available as an option, the Contractor shall purchase extended



reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.

D. *Crime Insurance.* If indicated in Schedule A, the Contractor shall maintain crime insurance during the term of the Agreement in the minimum amounts listed in Schedule A. Such insurance shall include coverage, without limitation, for any and all acts of employee theft including employee theft of client property, forgery or alteration, inside the premises (theft of money and securities), inside the premises (robbery or safe burglary of other property), outside the premises, computer fraud, funds transfer fraud, and money orders and counterfeit money. The policy shall name the Contractor as named insured and shall list the City as loss payee as its interests may appear.

E. *Cyber Liability Insurance.* If indicated in Schedule A, the Contractor shall maintain cyber liability insurance covering losses arising from operations under this Agreement in the amounts listed in Schedule A. The City shall approve the policy (including exclusions therein), coverage amounts, deductibles or self-insured retentions, and premiums, as well as the types of losses covered, which may include but not be limited to: notification costs, security monitoring costs, losses resulting from identity theft, and other injury to third parties. If additional insured status is commercially available under the Contractor's cyber liability insurance, the insurance shall cover the City, together with its respective officials and employees, as additional insured.

F. *Other Insurance.* The Contractor shall provide such other types of insurance in the amounts specified in Schedule A.

#### **Section 7.04 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies**

A. Unless otherwise stated, all insurance required by Section 7.03 of this Agreement must:

1. be provided by companies that may lawfully issue such policies;
2. have an A.M. Best rating of at least A- / VII, a Standard & Poor's rating of at least A, a Moody's Investors Service rating of at least A3, a Fitch Ratings rating of at least A- or a similar rating by any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization acceptable to the New York City Law Department unless prior written approval is obtained from the New York City Law Department; and
3. be primary (and non-contributing) to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the City (not applicable to professional liability insurance/errors and omissions insurance) and any other entity listed as an additional insured in Schedule A.

B. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums for all required insurance policies and all deductibles or self-insured retentions to which such policies are subject, whether or not the City is an insured under the policy.

C. There shall be no self-insurance program, including a self-insurance retention, exceeding \$10,000.00, with regard to any insurance required under Section 7.03 unless approved in writing by the Commissioner. Any such self-insurance program shall provide the City and any other additional insured listed on Schedule A with all rights that would be provided by traditional insurance required under this Article 7, including but not limited to the defense obligations that insurers are required to undertake in liability policies.

D. The limits of coverage for all types of insurance for the City, including its officials and employees, and any other additional insured listed on Schedule A that must be provided to such additional insured(s) shall be the greater of (i) the minimum limits set forth in Schedule A or (ii) the limits provided to the Contractor as named insured under all primary, excess, and umbrella policies of that type of coverage.

#### **Section 7.05 Proof of Insurance**

A. For each policy required under Section 7.03 and Schedule A of this Agreement, the Contractor shall file proof of insurance and, where applicable, proof that the City, including its officials and employees, is an additional insured with the Department within ten Days of award of this Agreement. The following proof is acceptable:

1. A certificate of insurance accompanied by a completed certification of insurance broker or agent (included in Schedule A of this Agreement) and any endorsements by which the City, including its officials and employees, have been made an additional insured; or

2. A copy of the insurance policy, including declarations and endorsements, certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier.

B. Proof of insurance confirming renewals of insurance required under Section 7.03 must be submitted to the Department prior to the expiration date of the coverage. Such proof must meet the requirements of Section 7.05(A).

C. The Contractor shall provide the City with a copy of any policy required under this Article 7 upon the demand for such policy by the Commissioner or the New York City Law Department.

D. Acceptance by the Commissioner of a certificate or a policy does not excuse the Contractor from maintaining policies consistent with all provisions of this Article 7 (and ensuring that subcontractors maintain such policies) or from any liability arising from its failure to do so.

E. If the Contractor receives notice, from an insurance company or other person, that any insurance policy required under this Article 7 shall expire or be cancelled or terminated for any reason, the Contractor shall immediately forward a copy of such notice to both the address referred to in Section 14.04 and Schedule A and to the New York City Comptroller, Attn: Office of Contract Administration, Municipal Building, One Centre Street, Room 1005, New York, New York 10007.

#### **Section 7.06 Miscellaneous**

A. Whenever notice of loss, damage, occurrence, accident, claim, or suit is required under a policy required by Section 7.03 and Schedule A, the Contractor shall provide the insurer with timely notice thereof on behalf of the City. Such notice shall be given even where the Contractor may not be covered under such policy if this Agreement requires that the City be an additional insured (for example, where one of Contractor's employees was injured). Such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York, including its officials and employees, as additional insured" (such notice shall also include the name of any other entity listed as an additional insured on Schedule A) and contain the following information to the extent known: the number of the insurance policy; the name of the named insured; the date and location of the damage, occurrence, or accident; the identity of the persons or things injured, damaged, or lost; and the title of the claim or suit, if applicable. The Contractor shall simultaneously send a copy of such notice to the City of New York c/o Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this paragraph, the Contractor shall indemnify the City, together with its officials and employees, and any other entity listed as an additional insured on Schedule A for all losses, judgments, settlements and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising from an insurer's disclaimer of coverage citing late notice by or on behalf of the City together with its officials and employees, and any other entity listed as an additional insured on Schedule A.

B. The Contractor's failure to maintain any of the insurance required by this Article 7 and Schedule A shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement. Such breach shall not be waived or otherwise excused by any action or inaction by the City at any time.

C. Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts required in this Article 7 shall not relieve the Contractor or its subcontractors of any liability under this Agreement, nor shall it preclude the City from exercising any rights or taking such other actions as are available to it under any other provisions of this Agreement or Law.

D. With respect to insurance required by Section 7.03 and Schedule A (but not including professional liability/errors and omissions insurance), the Contractor waives all rights against the City, including its officials and employees, and any other entity listed as an additional insured on Schedule A for any damages or losses that are covered under any insurance required under this Article 7 (whether or not such insurance is actually procured or claims are paid thereunder) or any other insurance applicable to the operations of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors in the performance of this Agreement.

E. In the event the Contractor requires any subcontractor to maintain insurance with regard to any operations under this Agreement and requires such subcontractor to list the Contractor as an additional insured under such insurance, the Contractor shall ensure that such entity also list the City, including its officials and employees, and any other entity listed as an additional insured on Schedule A as an additional insured. With respect to commercial general liability insurance, such coverage must be at least as broad as the most recently issued ISO form CG 20 26.

## **ARTICLE 8 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY AND INDEMNIFICATION**

### **Section 8.01 Reasonable Precautions**

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to protect all persons and the property of the City and of others from injury, damage, or loss resulting from the Contractor's and/or its subcontractors' operations under this Agreement.

### **Section 8.02 Protection of City Property**

The Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or damage to City property, including property and equipment leased by the City, used in the performance of this Agreement, where such loss or damage is caused by negligence, any tortious act, or failure to comply with the provisions of this Agreement or of Law by the Contractor, its officers, employees, agents or subcontractors.

### **Section 8.03 Indemnification**

To the fullest extent permitted by Law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the City, including its officials and employees, against any and all judgments for damages on account of any injuries or death to any person or damage to any property, and costs and expenses to which the City or its officials or employees, may be subject to or which they may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of any of the operations of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors under this Agreement to the extent resulting from any negligent act of commission or omission, any intentional tortious act, and/or the failure to comply with Law or any of the requirements of this Agreement. Insofar as the facts or Law relating to any of the foregoing would preclude the City or its officials or employees from being completely indemnified by the Contractor, the City and its officials and employees shall be partially indemnified by the Contractor to the fullest extent permitted by Law. In the event the Contractor fails to provide a defense of the City, or its officials or employees, of a claim upon demand, the Contractor shall reimburse the City, or its officials or employees as the case may be, for all reasonable attorney's fees and expenses. Notwithstanding the above, where a claim relates exclusively to the negligent performance of professional services, the Contractor is not obligated

to provide the City or its officials and employees with a defense or reimbursement for attorney's fees.

#### **Section 8.04 Infringement Indemnification**

To the fullest extent permitted by Law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the City, including its officials and employees, against any and all claims (even if the allegations of the claim are without merit), judgments for damages, and costs and expenses to which the City or its officials or employees, may be subject to or which they may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of any infringement, violation, or unauthorized use of any copyright, trade secret, trademark or patent or any other property or personal right of any third party by the Contractor and/or its employees, agents, or subcontractors in the performance of this Agreement. To the fullest extent permitted by Law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the City and its officials and employees regardless of whether or not the alleged infringement, violation, or unauthorized use arises out of compliance with the Agreement's scope of services/scope of work. Insofar as the facts or Law relating to any of the foregoing would preclude the City and its officials and employees from being completely indemnified by the Contractor, the City and its officials and employees shall be partially indemnified by the Contractor to the fullest extent permitted by Law.

#### **Section 8.05 Indemnification Obligations Not Limited By Insurance Obligation**

The Contractor's obligation to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City and its officials and employees shall neither be (i) limited in any way by the Contractor's obligations to obtain and maintain insurance under this Agreement, nor (ii) adversely affected by any failure on the part of the City or its officials or employees to avail themselves of the benefits of such insurance.

#### **Section 8.06 Actions By or Against Third Parties**

A. If any claim is made or any action brought in any way relating to Agreement other than an action between the City and the Contractor, the Contractor shall diligently render to the City without additional compensation all assistance that the City may reasonably require of the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall report to the Department in writing within five business days of the initiation by or against the Contractor of any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement.

#### **Section 8.07 Withholding of Payments**

A. If any claim is made or any action is brought against the City for which the Contractor may be required to indemnify the City pursuant to this Agreement, the City shall have the right to withhold further payments under this Agreement for the purpose of set-off in sufficient sums to cover the said claim or action.

B. If any City property is lost or damaged as set forth in Section 8.02, except for normal wear and tear, the City shall have the right to withhold payments under this Agreement for the purpose of set-off in sufficient sums to cover such loss or damage.

C. The City shall not, however, impose a set-off in the event that an insurance company that provided insurance pursuant to Section 7.03 above has accepted the City's tender of the claim or action without a reservation of rights.

D. The Department may, at its option, withhold for purposes of set-off any monies due to the Contractor under this Agreement up to the amount of any disallowances or questioned costs resulting from any audits of the Contractor or to the amount of any overpayment to the Contractor with regard to this Agreement.

E. The rights and remedies of the City provided for in this Section 8.07 are not exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by Law or this Agreement.

#### **Section 8.08 No Third Party Rights**

The provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed to create any right of action in favor of third parties against the Contractor or the City or their respective officials and employees.

### **ARTICLE 9 - CONTRACT CHANGES**

#### **Section 9.01 Contract Changes**

Changes to this Agreement may be made only as duly authorized by the ACCO or his or her designee and in accordance with the PPB Rules. Any amendment or change to this Agreement shall not be valid unless made in writing and signed by authorized representatives of both parties. The Contractor deviates from the requirements of this Agreement without a duly approved and executed change order document or written contract modification or amendment at its own risk.

#### **Section 9.02 Changes Through Fault of Contractor**

If any change is required in the data, documents, deliverables, or other services to be provided under this Agreement because of negligence or error of the Contractor, no additional compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for making such change, and the Contractor is obligated to make such change without additional compensation.

**ARTICLE 10 - TERMINATION, DEFAULT, REDUCTIONS IN FUNDING, AND  
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

**Section 10.01 Termination by the City Without Cause**

A. The City shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, in whole or in part, without cause, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.05.

B. In its sole discretion, the City shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, in whole or in part, upon the request of the Contractor to withdraw from the Contract, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.05.

C. If the City terminates this Agreement pursuant to this Section 10.01, the following provisions apply. The City shall not incur or pay any further obligation pursuant to this Agreement beyond the termination date set by the City pursuant to Section 10.05. The City shall pay for services provided in accordance with this Agreement prior to the termination date. In addition, any obligation necessarily incurred by the Contractor on account of this Agreement prior to receipt of notice of termination and falling due after the termination date shall be paid by the City in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In no event shall such obligation be construed as including any lease or other occupancy agreement, oral or written, entered into between the Contractor and its landlord.

**Section 10.02 Reductions in Federal, State, and/or City Funding**

A. This Agreement is funded in whole or in part by funds secured from the federal, State and/or City governments. Should there be a reduction or discontinuance of such funds by action of the federal, State and/or City governments, the City shall have, in its sole discretion, the right to terminate this Agreement in whole or in part, or to reduce the funding and/or level of services of this Agreement caused by such action by the federal, State and/or City governments, including, in the case of the reduction option, but not limited to, the reduction or elimination of programs, services or service components; the reduction or elimination of contract-reimbursable staff or staff-hours, and corresponding reductions in the budget of this Agreement and in the total amount payable under this Agreement. Any reduction in funds pursuant to this Section 10.02(A) shall be accompanied by an appropriate reduction in the services performed under this Agreement.

B. In the case of the reduction option referred to in Section 10.02(A), above, any such reduction shall be effective as of the date set forth in a written notice thereof to the Contractor, which shall be not less than 30 Days from the date of such notice. Prior to sending such notice of reduction, the Department shall advise the Contractor that such option is being exercised and afford the Contractor an opportunity to make within seven Days any suggestion(s) it may have as to which program(s), service(s), service component(s), staff or staff-hours might be reduced or eliminated, provided, however, that the Department shall not be bound to utilize

any of the Contractor's suggestions and that the Department shall have sole discretion as to how to effectuate the reductions.

C. If the City reduces funding pursuant to this Section 10.02, the following provisions apply. The City shall pay for services provided in accordance with this Agreement prior to the reduction date. In addition, any obligation necessarily incurred by the Contractor on account of this Agreement prior to receipt of notice of reduction and falling due after the reduction date shall be paid by the City in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In no event shall such obligation be construed as including any lease or other occupancy agreement, oral or written, entered into between the Contractor and its landlord.

D. To the extent that the reduction in public funds is a result of the State determining that the Contractor may receive medical assistance funds pursuant to title eleven of article five of the Social Services Law to fund the services contained within the scope of a program under this Agreement, then the notice and effective date provisions of this Section 10.02 shall not apply, and the Department may reduce such public funds authorized under this Agreement by informing the Contractor of the amount of the reduction and revising attachments to this Agreement as appropriate.

### **Section 10.03 Contractor Default**

A. The City shall have the right to declare the Contractor in default:

1. Upon a breach by the Contractor of a material term or condition of this Agreement, including unsatisfactory performance of the services;
2. Upon insolvency or the commencement of any proceeding by or against the Contractor, either voluntarily or involuntarily, under the Bankruptcy Code or relating to the insolvency, receivership, liquidation, or composition of the Contractor for the benefit of creditors;
3. If the Contractor refuses or fails to proceed with the services under the Agreement when and as directed by the Commissioner;
4. If the Contractor or any of its officers, directors, partners, five percent or greater shareholders, principals, or other employee or person substantially involved in its activities are indicted or convicted after execution of the Agreement under any state or federal law of any of the following:
  - a. a criminal offense incident to obtaining or attempting to obtain or performing a public or private contract;
  - b. fraud, embezzlement, theft, bribery, forgery, falsification, or destruction of records, or receiving stolen property;



c. a criminal violation of any state or federal antitrust law;

d. violation of the Racketeer Influence and Corrupt Organization Act, 18 U.S.C. §§ 1961 *et seq.*, or the Mail Fraud Act, 18 U.S.C. §§ 1341 *et seq.*, for acts in connection with the submission of bids or proposals for a public or private contract;

e. conspiracy to commit any act or omission that would constitute grounds for conviction or liability under any statute described in subparagraph (d) above; or

f. an offense indicating a lack of business integrity that seriously and directly affects responsibility as a City vendor.

5. If the Contractor or any of its officers, directors, partners, five percent or greater shareholders, principals, or other employee or person substantially involved in its activities are subject to a judgment of civil liability under any state or federal antitrust law for acts or omissions in connection with the submission of bids or proposals for a public or private contract; or

6. If the Contractor or any of its officers, directors, partners, five percent or greater shareholders, principals, or other employee or person substantially involved in its activities makes or causes to be made any false, deceptive, or fraudulent material statement, or fail to make a required material statement in any bid, proposal, or application for City or other government work.

B. The right to declare the Contractor in default shall be exercised by sending the Contractor a written notice of the conditions of default, signed by the Commissioner, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared (“Notice to Cure”). The Contractor shall have ten Days from receipt of the Notice to Cure or any longer period that is set forth in the Notice to Cure to cure the default. The Commissioner may temporarily suspend services under the Agreement pending the outcome of the default proceedings pursuant to this Section 10.03.

C. If the conditions set forth in the Notice to Cure are not cured within the period set forth in the Notice to Cure, the Commissioner may declare the Contractor in default pursuant to this Section 10.03. Before the Commissioner may exercise his or her right to declare the Contractor in default, the Commissioner shall give the Contractor an opportunity to be heard upon not less than five business days’ notice. The Commissioner may, in his or her discretion, provide for such opportunity to be in writing or in person. Such opportunity to be heard shall not occur prior to the end of the cure period but notice of such opportunity to be heard may be given prior to the end of the cure period and may be given contemporaneously with the Notice to Cure.

D. After the opportunity to be heard, the Commissioner may terminate the Agreement, in whole or in part, upon finding the Contractor in default pursuant to this Section 10.03, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.05.

E. The Commissioner, after declaring the Contractor in default, may have the services under the Agreement completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as he or she may deem advisable in accordance with applicable PPB Rules. After such completion, the Commissioner shall certify the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the Commissioner, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the Agreement if it had been completed by the Contractor, any excess shall be promptly paid by the Contractor upon demand by the City. The excess expense of such completion, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the Commissioner, and any liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor, may be charged against and deducted out of monies earned by the Contractor.

#### **Section 10.04 Force Majeure**

A. For purposes of this Agreement, a force majeure event is an act or event beyond the control and without any fault or negligence of the Contractor ("Force Majeure Event"). Such events may include, but are not limited to, fire, flood, earthquake, storm or other natural disaster, civil commotion, war, terrorism, riot, and labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the Contractor.

B. In the event the Contractor cannot comply with the terms of the Agreement (including any failure by the Contractor to make progress in the performance of the services) because of a Force Majeure Event, then the Contractor may ask the Commissioner to excuse the nonperformance and/or terminate the Agreement. If the Commissioner, in his or her reasonable discretion, determines that the Contractor cannot comply with the terms of the Agreement because of a Force Majeure Event, then the Commissioner shall excuse the nonperformance and may terminate the Agreement. Such a termination shall be deemed to be without cause.

C. If the City terminates the Agreement pursuant to this Section 10.04, the following provisions apply. The City shall not incur or pay any further obligation pursuant to this Agreement beyond the termination date. The City shall pay for services provided in accordance with this Agreement prior to the termination date. Any obligation necessarily incurred by the Contractor on account of this Agreement prior to receipt of notice of termination and falling due after the termination date shall be paid by the City in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In no event shall such obligation be construed as including any lease or other occupancy agreement, oral or written, entered into between the Contractor and its landlord.

#### **Section 10.05 Procedures for Termination**

A. The Department and/or the City shall give the Contractor written notice of any termination of this Agreement. Such notice shall specify the applicable provision(s) under which the Agreement is terminated and the effective date of the termination. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the notice shall comply with the provisions of this Section 10.05 and Section 14.04. For termination without cause, the effective date of the termination shall not be

less than ten Days from the date the notice is personally delivered, or 15 Days from the date the notice is either sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation, or sent by email and, unless the receipt of the email is acknowledged by the recipient by email, deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed postage pre-paid envelope. In the case of termination for default, the effective date of the termination shall be as set forth above for a termination without cause or such earlier date as the Commissioner may determine. If the City terminates the Agreement in part, the Contractor shall continue the performance of the Agreement to the extent not terminated.

B. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, the Contractor shall comply with the City close-out procedures, including but not limited to:

1. Accounting for and refunding to the Department, within 45 Days, any unexpended funds which have been advanced to the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement;
2. Furnishing within 45 Days an inventory to the Department of all equipment, appurtenances and property purchased through or provided under this Agreement and carrying out any Department or City directive concerning the disposition of such equipment, appurtenances and property;
3. Turning over to the Department or its designees all books, records, documents and material specifically relating to this Agreement that the Department has requested be turned over;
4. Submitting to the Department, within 90 Days, a final statement and report relating to the Agreement. The report shall be made by a certified public accountant or a licensed public accountant, unless the Department waives, in writing, the requirement that a certified public accountant or licensed public accountant make such report; and
5. Providing reasonable assistance to the Department in the transition, if any, to a new contractor.

#### **Section 10.06 Miscellaneous Provisions**

A. The Commissioner, in addition to any other powers set forth in this Agreement or by operation of Law, may suspend, in whole or in part, any part of the services to be provided under this Agreement whenever in his or her judgment such suspension is required in the best interest of the City. If the Commissioner suspends this Agreement pursuant to this Section 10.06, the City shall not incur or pay any further obligation pursuant to this Agreement beyond the suspension date until such suspension is lifted. The City shall pay for services provided in accordance with this Agreement prior to the suspension date. In addition, any obligation necessarily incurred by the Contractor on account of this Agreement prior to receipt of notice of

suspension and falling due during the suspension period shall be paid by the City in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

B. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, the Contractor shall not be relieved of liability to the City for damages sustained by the City by virtue of the Contractor's breach of the Agreement, and the City may withhold payments to the Contractor for the purpose of set-off in the amount of damages due to the City from the Contractor.

C. The rights and remedies of the City provided in this Article 10 shall not be exclusive and are in addition to all other rights and remedies provided by Law or under this Agreement.

#### **Section 10.07 Liquidated Damages**

If Schedule A or any other part of this Agreement includes liquidated damages for failure to comply with a provision of this Agreement, the sum indicated is fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such noncompliance and not as a penalty.

### **ARTICLE 11 - PROMPT PAYMENT AND ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER**

#### **Section 11.01 Prompt Payment**

A. The prompt payment provisions of PPB Rule § 4-06 are applicable to payments made under this Agreement. With some exceptions, the provisions generally require the payment to the Contractor of interest on payments made after the required payment date, as set forth in the PPB Rules.

B. The Contractor shall submit a proper invoice to receive payment, except where the Agreement provides that the Contractor will be paid at predetermined intervals without having to submit an invoice for each scheduled payment.

C. Determination of interest due will be made in accordance with the PPB Rules and the applicable rate of interest shall be the rate in effect at the time of payment.

#### **Section 11.02 Electronic Funds Transfer**

A. In accordance with Admin. Code § 6-107.1, the Contractor agrees to accept payments under this Agreement from the City by electronic funds transfer. An electronic funds transfer is any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft, or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct, or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Prior to the first payment made under this Agreement, the Contractor shall designate one financial institution or other authorized payment agent and shall complete the

“EFT Vendor Payment Enrollment Form” available from the Agency or at <http://www.nyc.gov/dof> in order to provide the commissioner of the Department of Finance with information necessary for the Contractor to receive electronic funds transfer payments through the designated financial institution or authorized payment agent. The crediting of the amount of a payment to the appropriate account on the books of a financial institution or other authorized payment agent designated by the Contractor shall constitute full satisfaction by the City for the amount of the payment under this Agreement. The account information supplied by the Contractor to facilitate the electronic funds transfer shall remain confidential to the fullest extent provided by Law.

B. The Agency Head may waive the application of the requirements of this Section 11.02 to payments on contracts entered into pursuant to Charter § 315. In addition, the commissioner of the Department of Finance and the Comptroller may jointly issue standards pursuant to which the Department may waive the requirements of this Section 11.02 for payments in the following circumstances: (i) for individuals or classes of individuals for whom compliance imposes a hardship; (ii) for classifications or types of checks; or (iii) in other circumstances as may be necessary in the best interest of the City.

C. This Section 11.02 is applicable to contracts valued at \$25,000.00 and above.

## **ARTICLE 12 - CLAIMS**

### **Section 12.01 Choice of Law**

This Agreement shall be deemed to be executed in the City and State of New York, regardless of the domicile of the Contractor, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of New York (notwithstanding New York choice of law or conflict of law principles) and the Laws of the United States, where applicable.

### **Section 12.02 Jurisdiction and Venue**

Subject to Section 12.03, the parties agree that any and all claims asserted by or against the City arising under or related to this Agreement shall solely be heard and determined either in the courts of the United States located in the City or in the courts of the State located in the City and County of New York. The parties shall consent to the dismissal and/or transfer of any claims asserted in any other venue or forum to the proper venue or forum. If the Contractor initiates any action in breach of this Section 12.02, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall promptly reimburse the City for any attorneys’ fees incurred by the City in removing the action to a proper court consistent with this Section 12.02.

### **Section 12.03 Resolution of Disputes**

A. Except as provided in Subparagraphs (A)(1) and (A)(2) below, all disputes between the City and the Contractor that arise under, or by virtue of, this Agreement shall be

finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.03 and PPB Rule § 4-09. This procedure shall be the exclusive means of resolving any such disputes.

1. This Section 12.03 shall not apply to disputes concerning matters dealt with in other sections of the PPB Rules or to disputes involving patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secrets (as interpreted by the courts of New York State) relating to proprietary rights in computer software, or to termination other than for cause.

2. For construction and construction-related services this Section 12.03 shall apply only to disputes about the scope of work delineated by the Agreement, the interpretation of Agreement documents, the amount to be paid for extra work or disputed work performed in connection with the Agreement, the conformity of the Contractor's work to the Agreement, and the acceptability and quality of the Contractor's work; such disputes arise when the City Engineer, City Resident Engineer, City Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Agency Head makes a determination with which the Contractor disagrees. For construction, this Section 12.03 shall not apply to termination of the Agreement for cause or other than for cause.

B. All determinations required by this Section 12.03 shall be clearly stated, with a reasoned explanation for the determination based on the information and evidence presented to the party making the determination. Failure to make such determination within the time required by this Section 12.03 shall be deemed a non-determination without prejudice that will allow application to the next level.

C. During such time as any dispute is being presented, heard, and considered pursuant to this Section 12.03, the Agreement terms shall remain in full force and effect and, unless otherwise directed by the ACCO or Engineer, the Contractor shall continue to perform work in accordance with the Agreement and as directed by the ACCO or City Engineer, City Resident Engineer, City Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Agency Head. Failure of the Contractor to continue the work as directed shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any and all claims being presented pursuant to this Section 12.03 and a material breach of contract.

D. Presentation of Dispute to Agency Head.

1. Notice of Dispute and Agency Response. The Contractor shall present its dispute in writing ("Notice of Dispute") to the Agency Head within the time specified herein, or, if no time is specified, within 30 Days of receiving written notice of the determination or action that is the subject of the dispute. This notice requirement shall not be read to replace any other notice requirements contained in the Agreement. The Notice of Dispute shall include all the facts, evidence, documents, or other basis upon which the Contractor relies in support of its position, as well as a detailed computation demonstrating how any amount of money claimed by the Contractor in the dispute was arrived at. Within 30 Days after receipt of the complete Notice of Dispute, the ACCO or, in the case of construction or construction-related services, the City Engineer, City

Resident Engineer, City Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Agency Head, shall submit to the Agency Head all materials he or she deems pertinent to the dispute. Following initial submissions to the Agency Head, either party may demand of the other the production of any document or other material the demanding party believes may be relevant to the dispute. The requested party shall produce all relevant materials that are not otherwise protected by a legal privilege recognized by the courts of New York State. Any question of relevancy shall be determined by the Agency Head whose decision shall be final. Willful failure of the Contractor to produce any requested material whose relevancy the Contractor has not disputed, or whose relevancy has been affirmatively determined, shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of its claim.

2. **Agency Head Inquiry.** The Agency Head shall examine the material and may, in his or her discretion, convene an informal conference with the Contractor and the ACCO and, in the case of construction or construction-related services, the City Engineer, City Resident Engineer, City Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Agency Head, to resolve the issue by mutual consent prior to reaching a determination. The Agency Head may seek such technical or other expertise as he or she shall deem appropriate, including the use of neutral mediators, and require any such additional material from either or both parties as he or she deems fit. The Agency Head's ability to render, and the effect of, a decision hereunder shall not be impaired by any negotiations in connection with the dispute presented, whether or not the Agency Head participated therein. The Agency Head may or, at the request of any party to the dispute, shall compel the participation of any other contractor with a contract related to the work of this Agreement and that contractor shall be bound by the decision of the Agency Head. Any contractor thus brought into the dispute resolution proceeding shall have the same rights and obligations under this Section 12.03 as the Contractor initiating the dispute.

3. **Agency Head Determination.** Within 30 Days after the receipt of all materials and information, or such longer time as may be agreed to by the parties, the Agency Head shall make his or her determination and shall deliver or send a copy of such determination to the Contractor and ACCO and, in the case of construction or construction-related services, the City Engineer, City Resident Engineer, City Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Agency Head, together with a statement concerning how the decision may be appealed.

4. **Finality of Agency Head Decision.** The Agency Head's decision shall be final and binding on all parties, unless presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board ("CDRB") pursuant to this Section 12.03. The City may not take a petition to the CDRB. However, should the Contractor take such a petition, the City may seek, and the CDRB may render, a determination less favorable to the Contractor and more favorable to the City than the decision of the Agency Head.

E. **Presentation of Dispute to the Comptroller.** Before any dispute may be brought by the Contractor to the CDRB, the Contractor must first present its claim to the Comptroller for his or her review, investigation, and possible adjustment.

1. Time, Form, and Content of Notice. Within 30 Days of receipt of a decision by the Agency Head, the Contractor shall submit to the Comptroller and to the Agency Head a Notice of Claim regarding its dispute with the Agency. The Notice of Claim shall consist of (i) a brief statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed and the reason(s) the Contractor contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the Agency Head; (ii) a copy of the decision of the Agency Head; and (iii) a copy of all materials submitted by the Contractor to the Agency, including the Notice of Dispute. The Contractor may not present to the Comptroller any material not presented to the Agency Head, except at the request of the Comptroller.

2. Agency Response. Within 30 Days of receipt of the Notice of Claim, the Agency shall make available to the Comptroller a copy of all material submitted by the Agency to the Agency Head in connection with the dispute. The Agency may not present to the Comptroller any material not presented to the Agency Head, except at the request of the Comptroller.

3. Comptroller Investigation. The Comptroller may investigate the claim in dispute and, in the course of such investigation, may exercise all powers provided in Admin. Code §§ 7-201 and 7-203. In addition, the Comptroller may demand of either party, and such party shall provide, whatever additional material the Comptroller deems pertinent to the claim, including original business records of the Contractor. Willful failure of the Contractor to produce within 15 Days any material requested by the Comptroller shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of its claim. The Comptroller may also schedule an informal conference to be attended by the Contractor, Agency representatives, and any other personnel desired by the Comptroller.

4. Opportunity of Comptroller to Compromise or Adjust Claim. The Comptroller shall have 45 Days from his or her receipt of all materials referred to in Paragraph (E)(3) above to investigate the disputed claim. The period for investigation and compromise may be further extended by agreement between the Contractor and the Comptroller, to a maximum of 90 Days from the Comptroller's receipt of all the materials. The Contractor may not present its petition to the CDRB until the period for investigation and compromise delineated in this Paragraph has expired. In compromising or adjusting any claim hereunder, the Comptroller may not revise or disregard the terms of the Agreement.

F. Contract Dispute Resolution Board. There shall be a Contract Dispute Resolution Board composed of:

1. the chief administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Trials and Hearings ("OATH") or his or her designated OATH administrative law judge, who shall act as chairperson, and may adopt operational procedures and issue such orders consistent with this Section 12.03 as may be necessary in the execution of the CDRB's



functions, including, but not limited to, granting extensions of time to present or respond to submissions;

2. the City Chief Procurement Officer (“CCPO”) or his or her designee; any designee shall have the requisite background to consider and resolve the merits of the dispute and shall not have participated personally and substantially in the particular matter that is the subject of the dispute or report to anyone who so participated; and

3. a person with appropriate expertise who is not an employee of the City. This person shall be selected by the presiding administrative law judge from a prequalified panel of individuals, established, and administered by OATH, with appropriate background to act as decision-makers in a dispute. Such individuals may not have a contract or dispute with the City or be an officer or employee of any company or organization that does, or regularly represent persons, companies, or organizations having disputes with the City.

G. Petition to CDRB. In the event the claim has not been settled or adjusted by the Comptroller within the period provided in this Section 12.03, the Contractor, within thirty (30) Days thereafter, may petition the CDRB to review the Agency Head determination.

1. Form and Content of Petition by the Contractor. The Contractor shall present its dispute to the CDRB in the form of a petition, which shall include (i) a brief statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed, and the reason(s) the Contractor contends that the dispute was wrongly decided by the Agency Head; (ii) a copy of the decision of the Agency Head; (iii) copies of all materials submitted by the Contractor to the Agency; (iv) a copy of the decision of the Comptroller, if any, and (v) copies of all correspondence with, and material submitted by the Contractor to, the Comptroller’s Office. The Contractor shall concurrently submit four complete sets of the petition: one to the Corporation Counsel (Attn: Commercial and Real Estate Litigation Division), and three to the CDRB at OATH’s offices, with proof of service on the Corporation Counsel. In addition, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the statement of the substance of the dispute, cited in (i) above, to both the Agency Head and the Comptroller.

2. Agency Response. Within 30 Days of receipt of the petition by the Corporation Counsel, the Agency shall respond to the statement of the Contractor and make available to the CDRB all material it submitted to the Agency Head and Comptroller. Three complete copies of the Agency response shall be submitted to the CDRB at OATH’s offices and one to the Contractor. Extensions of time for submittal of the Agency response shall be given as necessary upon a showing of good cause or, upon the consent of the parties, for an initial period of up to 30 Days.

3. Further Proceedings. The CDRB shall permit the Contractor to present its case by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. The CDRB shall also permit the Agency to present its case in response to the Contractor by submission of

memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. If requested by the Corporation Counsel, the Comptroller shall provide reasonable assistance in the preparation of the Agency's case. Neither the Contractor nor the Agency may support its case with any documentation or other material that was not considered by the Comptroller, unless requested by the CDRB. The CDRB, in its discretion, may seek such technical or other expert advice as it shall deem appropriate and may seek, on its own or upon application of a party, any such additional material from any party as it deems fit. The CDRB, in its discretion, may combine more than one dispute between the parties for concurrent resolution.

4. **CDRB Determination.** Within 45 Days of the conclusion of all submissions and oral arguments, the CDRB shall render a decision resolving the dispute. In an unusually complex case, the CDRB may render its decision in a longer period of time, not to exceed 90 Days, and shall so advise the parties at the commencement of this period. The CDRB's decision must be consistent with the terms of this Agreement. Decisions of the CDRB shall only resolve matters before the CDRB and shall not have precedential effect with respect to matters not before the CDRB.

5. **Notification of CDRB Decision.** The CDRB shall send a copy of its decision to the Contractor, the ACCO, the Corporation Counsel, the Comptroller, the CCPO, and, in the case of construction or construction-related services, the City Engineer, City Resident Engineer, City Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Agency Head. A decision in favor of the Contractor shall be subject to the prompt payment provisions of the PPB Rules. The required payment date shall be 30 Days after the date the parties are formally notified of the CDRB's decision.

6. **Finality of CDRB Decision.** The CDRB's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Any party may seek review of the CDRB's decision solely in the form of a challenge, filed within four months of the date of the CDRB's decision, in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such review by the court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the CDRB's decision was made in violation of lawful procedure, was affected by an error of Law, or was arbitrary and capricious or an abuse of discretion. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding that was not presented to the CDRB in accordance with PPB Rules § 4-09.

H. Any termination, cancellation, or alleged breach of the Agreement prior to or during the pendency of any proceedings pursuant to this Section 12.03 shall not affect or impair the ability of the Agency Head or CDRB to make a binding and final decision pursuant to this Section 12.03.

#### **Section 12.04 Claims and Actions**

A. Any claim, that is not subject to dispute resolution under the PPB Rules or this Agreement, against the City for damages for breach of contract shall not be made or asserted in

any action, unless the Contractor shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and of information with respect to such claims, as provided in this Agreement.

B. No action shall be instituted or maintained on any such claims unless such action shall be commenced within six months after the final payment under this Agreement, or within six months of the termination or expiration of this Agreement, or within six months after the accrual of the cause of action, whichever first occurs.

#### **Section 12.05 No Claim Against Officials, Agents, or Employees**

No claim shall be made by the Contractor against any official, agent, or employee of the City in their personal capacity for, or on account of, anything done or omitted in connection with this Agreement.

#### **Section 12.06 General Release**

The acceptance by the Contractor or its assignees of the final payment under this Agreement, whether by check, wire transfer, or other means, and whether pursuant to invoice, voucher, judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction or any other administrative means, shall constitute and operate as a release of the City from any and all claims of and liability to the Contractor, of which the Contractor was aware or should reasonably have been aware, arising out of the performance of this Agreement based on actions of the City prior to such acceptance of final payment, excepting any disputes that are the subject of pending dispute resolution procedures.

#### **Section 12.07 No Waiver**

Waiver by either the Department or the Contractor of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach and shall not be construed to be a modification of the terms of the Agreement unless and until the same shall be agreed to in writing by the parties as set forth in Section 9.01.

### **ARTICLE 13 - APPLICABLE LAWS**

#### **Section 13.01 PPB Rules**

This Agreement is subject to the PPB Rules. If there is a conflict between the PPB Rules and a provision of this Agreement, the PPB Rules shall take precedence.

#### **Section 13.02 All Legal Provisions Deemed Included**

Each and every provision required by Law to be inserted in this Agreement is hereby deemed to be a part of this Agreement, whether actually inserted or not.

### **Section 13.03 Severability / Unlawful Provisions Deemed Stricken**

If this Agreement contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the Agreement and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making of this Agreement, the unlawful provision shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the Agreement without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

### **Section 13.04 Compliance With Laws**

The Contractor shall perform all services under this Agreement in accordance with all applicable Laws as are in effect at the time such services are performed.

### **Section 13.05 Unlawful Discrimination in the Provision of Services**

A. *Discrimination in Public Accommodations.* With respect to services provided under this Agreement, the Contractor shall not unlawfully discriminate against any person because of actual or perceived age, religion, creed, sex, gender, gender identity or gender expression, sexual orientation, partnership status, marital status, disability, presence of a service animal, race, color, national origin, alienage, citizenship status, or military status, or any other class of individuals protected from discrimination in public accommodations by City, State or Federal laws, rules or regulations. The Contractor shall comply with all statutory and regulatory obligations to provide reasonable accommodations to individuals with disabilities.

B. *Discrimination in Housing Accommodations.* With respect to services provided under this Agreement, the Contractor shall not unlawfully discriminate against any person because of actual or perceived age, religion, creed, sex, gender, gender identity or gender expression, sexual orientation, status as a victim of domestic violence, stalking, and sex offenses, partnership status, marital status, presence of children, disability, presence of a service or emotional support animal, race, color, national origin, alienage or citizenship status, lawful occupation, or lawful source of income (including income derived from social security, or any form of federal, state, or local public government assistance or housing assistance including Section 8 vouchers), or any other class of individuals protected from discrimination in housing accommodations by City, State or Federal laws, rules or regulations. The Contractor shall comply with all statutory and regulatory obligations to provide reasonable accommodations to individuals with disabilities.

C. *Admin. Code § 6-123.* In accordance with Admin. Code § 6-123, the Contractor will not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice as defined in and pursuant to the terms of Title 8 of the Admin. Code. The Contractor shall include a provision in any agreement with a first-level subcontractor performing services under this Agreement for an amount in excess of \$50,000.00 that such subcontractor shall not engage in any such unlawful discriminatory practice.

D. *Immigration status.* In connection with the services provided under this Agreement, the Contractor shall not inquire about the immigration status of a recipient or potential recipient of such services unless (i) it is necessary for the determination of program, service or benefit eligibility or the provision of City services or (ii) the Contractor is required by law to inquire about such person's immigration status.

#### **Section 13.06 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)**

A. This Agreement is subject to the provisions of Subtitle A of Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 *et seq.* ("ADA") and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, see 28 CFR Part 35. The Contractor shall not discriminate against an individual with a disability, as defined in the ADA, in providing services, programs, or activities pursuant to this Agreement. If directed to do so by the Department to ensure the Contractor's compliance with the ADA during the term of this Agreement, the Contractor shall prepare a plan ("Compliance Plan") which lists its program site(s) and describes in detail, how it intends to make the services, programs and activities set forth in the scope of services herein readily accessible and usable by individuals with disabilities at such site(s). If the program site is not readily accessible and usable by individuals with disabilities, contractor shall also include in the Compliance Plan, a description of reasonable alternative means and methods that result in making the services, programs or activities provided under this Agreement, readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, including but not limited to people with visual, auditory or mobility disabilities. The Contractor shall submit the Compliance Plan to the ACCO for review within ten Days after being directed to do so and shall abide by the Compliance Plan and implement any action detailed in the Compliance Plan to make the services, programs, or activities accessible and usable by the disabled.

B. The Contractor's failure to either submit a Compliance Plan as required herein or implement an approved Compliance Plan may be deemed a material breach of this Agreement and result in the City terminating this Agreement.

#### **Section 13.07 Voter Registration**

A. *Participating Agencies.* Pursuant to Charter § 1057-a, if this Agreement is made by and through a participating City agency and the Contractor has regular contact with the public in the daily administration of its business, the Contractor must comply with the requirements of this Section 13.06. The participating City agencies are: the Administration for Children's Services; the City Clerk; the Civilian Complaint Review Board; the Commission on Human Rights; Community Boards; SBS; the Department of Citywide Administrative Services; the Department of Consumer Affairs; the Department of Correction; the Department of Environmental Protection; the Department of Finance; the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene; the Department of Homeless Services; the Department of Housing Preservation and Development; the Department of Parks and Recreation; the Department of Probation; the Taxi and Limousine Commission; the Department of Transportation; and the Department of Youth and Community Development.

B. *Distribution of Voter Registration Forms.* In accordance with Charter § 1057-a, the Contractor, if it has regular contact with the public in the daily administration of its business under this Agreement, hereby agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor shall provide and distribute voter registration forms to all persons together with written applications for services, renewal, or recertification for services and change of address relating to such services. Such voter registration forms shall be provided to the Contractor by the City. The Contractor should be prepared to provide forms written in Spanish or Chinese, and shall obtain a sufficient supply of such forms from the City.

2. The Contractor shall also include a voter registration form with any Contractor communication sent through the United States mail for the purpose of supplying clients with materials for application, renewal, or recertification for services and change of address relating to such services. If forms written in Spanish or Chinese are not provided in such mailing, the Contractor shall provide such forms upon the Department's request.

3. The Contractor shall, subject to approval by the Department, incorporate an opportunity to request a voter registration application into any application for services, renewal, or recertification for services and change of address relating to such services provided on computer terminals, the World Wide Web or the Internet. Any person indicating that they wish to be sent a voter registration form via computer terminals, the World Wide Web or the Internet shall be sent such a form by the Contractor or be directed, in a manner subject to approval by the Department, to a link on that system where such a form may be downloaded.

4. The Contractor shall, at the earliest practicable or next regularly scheduled printing of its own forms, subject to approval by the Department, physically incorporate the voter registration forms with its own application forms in a manner that permits the voter registration portion to be detached therefrom. Until such time when the Contractor amends its form, the Contractor should affix or include a postage-paid City Board of Elections voter registration form to or with its application, renewal, recertification, and change of address forms.

5. The Contractor shall prominently display in its public office, subject to approval by the Department, promotional materials designed and approved by the City or State Board of Elections.

6. For the purposes of Paragraph A of this Section 13.06, the word "Contractor" shall be deemed to include subcontractors having regular contact with the public in the daily administration of their business.

7. The provisions of Paragraph A of this Section 13.06 shall not apply to services that must be provided to prevent actual or potential danger to life, health, or safety of any individual or of the public.

C. *Assistance in Completing Voter Registration Forms.* In accordance with Charter § 1057-a, the Contractor hereby agrees as follows:

1. In the event the Department provides assistance in completing distributed voter registration forms, the Contractor shall also provide such assistance, in the manner and to the extent specified by the Department.

2. In the event the Department receives and transmits completed registration forms from applicants who wish to have the forms transmitted to the City Board of Elections, the Contractor shall similarly provide such service, in the manner and to the extent specified by the Department.

3. If, in connection with the provision of services under this Agreement, the Contractor intends to provide assistance in completing distributed voter registration forms or to receive and transmit completed registration forms from applicants who wish to have the forms transmitted to the City Board of Elections, the Contractor shall do so only by prior arrangement with the Department.

4. The provision of Paragraph B services by the Contractor may be subject to Department protocols, including protocols regarding confidentiality.

D. *Required Statements.* In accordance with Charter § 1057-a, the Contractor hereby agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor shall advise all persons seeking voter registration forms and information, in writing together with other written materials provided by the Contractor or by appropriate publicity, that the Contractor's or government services are not conditioned on being registered to vote.

2. No statement shall be made and no action shall be taken by the Contractor or an employee of the Contractor to discourage an applicant from registering to vote or to encourage or discourage an applicant from enrolling in any particular political party.

3. The Contractor shall communicate to applicants that the completion of voter registration forms is voluntary.

4. The Contractor and the Contractor's employees shall not:

- a. seek to influence an applicant's political preference or party designation;
- b. display any political preference or party allegiance;

c. make any statement to an applicant or take any action the purpose or effect of which is to discourage the applicant from registering to vote; or

d. make any statement to an applicant or take any action the purpose or effect of which is to lead the applicant to believe that a decision to register or not to register has any bearing on the availability of services or benefits.

E. The Contractor, as defined above and in this Agreement, agrees that the covenants and representations in this Section 13.06 are material conditions of this Agreement.

F. The provisions of this Section 13.06 do not apply where the services under this Agreement are supported by a federal or State grant of funds and the source of funds prohibits the use of federal or State funds for the purposes of this Section.

### **Section 13.08 Political Activity**

The Contractor's provision of services under this Agreement shall not include any partisan political activity or any activity to further the election or defeat of any candidate for public, political, or party office, nor shall any of the funds provided under this Agreement be used for such purposes.

### **Section 13.09 Religious Activity**

There shall be no religious worship, instruction, or proselytizing as part of or in connection with the Contractor's provision of services under this Agreement, nor shall any of the funds provided under this Agreement be used for such purposes.

### **Section 13.10 Participation in an International Boycott**

A. The Contractor agrees that neither the Contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the federal Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, 50 U.S.C. Appendix. §§ 2401 *et seq.*, or the regulations of the United States Department of Commerce promulgated thereunder.

B. Upon the final determination by the Commerce Department or any other agency of the United States as to, or conviction of, the Contractor or a substantially-owned affiliated company thereof, of participation in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder, the Comptroller may, at his or her option, render forfeit and void this Agreement.

C. The Contractor shall comply in all respects, with the provisions of Admin. Code § 6-114 and the rules issued by the Comptroller thereunder.



**Section 13.11 MacBride Principles**

A. In accordance with and to the extent required by Admin. Code § 6-115.1, the Contractor stipulates that the Contractor and any individual or legal entity in which the Contractor holds a ten percent (10%) or greater ownership interest and any individual or legal entity that holds a ten percent (10%) or greater ownership interest in the Contractor either (a) have no business operations in Northern Ireland, or (b) shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Principles, and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such principles.

B. The Contractor agrees that the covenants and representations in Paragraph A above are material conditions to this Agreement.

C. This Section does not apply if the Contractor is a not-for-profit corporation.

**Section 13.12 Access to Public Health Insurance Coverage Information**

A. Participating Agencies. Pursuant to Charter § 1069, if this Agreement is with a participating City agency and the Contractor is one to whom this Section 13.11 applies as provided in Paragraph B of this Section 13.11, the Contractor hereby agrees to fulfill the obligations in Paragraph C of this Section 13.11. The participating City agencies are: the Administration for Children's Services; the City Clerk; the Commission on Human Rights; the Department for the Aging; the Department of Corrections; the Department of Homeless Services; the Department of Housing Preservation and Development; the Department of Juvenile Justice; the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene; the Department of Probation; the Department of Social Services/Human Resources Administration; the Taxi and Limousine Commission; the Department of Youth and Community Development; the Office to Combat Domestic Violence; and the Office of Immigrant Affairs.

B. Applicability to Certain Contractors. This Section 13.11 shall be applicable to a Contractor operating pursuant to an Agreement which (i) is in excess of \$250,000.00 and (ii) requires such Contractor to supply individuals with a written application for, or written renewal or recertification of services, or request for change of address form in the daily administration of its contractual obligation to such participating City agency. "Contractors" to whom this Section 13.11 applies shall be deemed to include subcontractors if the subcontract requires the subcontractor to supply individuals with a written application for, or written renewal or recertification of services, or request for change of address form in the daily administration of the subcontractor's contractual obligation.

C. Distribution of Public Health Insurance Pamphlet. In accordance with Charter § 1069, when the participating City agency supplies the Contractor with the public health insurance program options pamphlet published by the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene pursuant to Section 17-183 of the Admin. Code (hereinafter "pamphlet"), the Contractor hereby agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor will distribute the pamphlet to all persons requesting a written application for services, renewal or recertification of services or request for a change of address relating to the provision of services.

2. The Contractor will include a pamphlet with any Contractor communication sent through the United States mail for the purpose of supplying an individual with a written application for services, renewal or recertification of services or with a request for a change of address form relating to the provision of services.

3. The Contractor will provide an opportunity for an individual requesting a written application for services, renewal or recertification for services or change of address form relating to the provision of services via the Internet to request a pamphlet, and will provide such pamphlet by United States mail or an Internet address where such pamphlet may be viewed or downloaded, to any person who indicates via the Internet that they wish to be sent a pamphlet.

4. The Contractor will ensure that its employees do not make any statement to an applicant for services or client or take any action the purpose or effect of which is to lead the applicant or client to believe that a decision to request public health insurance or a pamphlet has any bearing on their eligibility to receive or the availability of services or benefits.

5. The Contractor will comply with: (i) any procedures established by the participating City agency to implement Charter § 1069; (ii) any determination of the commissioner or head of the participating City agency (which is concurred in by the commissioner of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene) to exclude a program, in whole or in part, from the requirements of Charter § 1069; and (iii) any determination of the commissioner or head of the participating City agency (which is concurred in by the commissioner of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene) as to which Workforce Investment Act of 1998 offices providing workforce development services shall be required to fulfill the obligations under Charter § 1069.

D. Non-applicability to Certain Services. The provisions of this Section 13.11 shall not apply to services that must be provided to prevent actual or potential danger to the life, health or safety of any individual or to the public.

### **Section 13.13 Distribution of Personal Identification Materials**

A. Participating Agencies. Pursuant to City Executive Order No. 150 of 2011 (“E.O. 150”), if this Agreement is with a participating City agency and the Contractor has regular contact with the public in the daily administration of its business, the Contractor must comply with the requirements of this Section 13.12. The participating City agencies are: Administration for Children’s Services, Department of Consumer Affairs, Department of Correction, Department of Health and Mental Hygiene, Department of Homeless Services, Department of Housing Preservation and Development, Human Resources Administration, Department of Parks

and Recreation, Department of Probation, and Department of Youth and Community Development.

B. Policy. As expressed in E.O. 150, it is the policy of the City to provide information to individuals about how they can obtain the various forms of City, State, and Federal government-issued identification and, where appropriate, to assist them with the process for applying for such identification.

C. Distribution of Materials. If the Contractor has regular contact with the public in the daily administration of its business, the Contractor hereby agrees to provide and distribute materials and information related to whether and how to obtain various forms of City, State, and Federal government-issued identification as the Agency directs in accordance with the Agency's plans developed pursuant to E.O. 150.

## **ARTICLE 14 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **Section 14.01 Conditions Precedent**

A. This Agreement shall be neither binding nor effective unless and until it is registered pursuant to Charter § 328.

B. The requirements of this Section 14.01 shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any approval or authorization otherwise required for this Agreement to be effective and for the expenditure of City funds.

### **Section 14.02 Merger**

This written Agreement contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this Agreement shall be deemed to exist or to bind either of the parties, or to modify any of the terms contained in this Agreement, other than a written change, amendment or modification duly executed by both parties pursuant to Article 9 of this Appendix A.

### **Section 14.03 Headings**

Headings are inserted only as a matter of convenience and therefore are not a part of and do not affect the substance of this Agreement.

### **Section 14.04 Notice**

A. The Contractor hereby designates the business address and email address and the Department hereby designates the business address specified in Schedule A (and if not specified in Schedule A, as specified at the beginning of this Agreement) as the places where all notices, directions, or communications from one such party to the other party shall be delivered, or to

which they shall be mailed. Either party may change its notice address at any time by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the party making such change and delivered to the other party in the manner as specified below.

B. Any notice, direction, or communication from either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when (i) delivered personally; (ii) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; (iii) delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation; or (iv) sent by email and deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed, postage pre-paid envelope.

C. Nothing in this Section 14.04 shall be deemed to serve as a waiver of any requirements for the service of notice or process in the institution of an action or proceeding as provided by Law, including the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

**AFFIRMATION**

The undersigned proposer or bidder affirms and declares that said proposer or bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt, contract or taxes and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon obligation to the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the proposer or bidder to receive public contract except \_\_\_\_\_.

Full name of Proposer or Bidder *[below]*

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

**CHECK ONE BOX AND INCLUDE APPROPRIATE NUMBER:**

☐ A - ☐ Individual or Sole Proprietorships

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

☐ B - ☐ Partnership, Joint Venture or other unincorporated organization

EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

☐ C - ☐ Corporation

EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

If a corporation place seal here

Must be signed by an officer or duly authorized representative.

\* Under the Federal Privacy Act, the furnishing of Social Security numbers by bidders or proposers on City contracts is voluntary. Failure to provide a Social Security number will not result in a bidder's/proposer's disqualification. Social Security numbers will be used to identify bidders, proposers, or vendors to ensure their compliance with laws, to assist the City in enforcement of laws, as well as to provide the City a means of identifying businesses seeking City contracts.

**WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION EXPANSION ACT POSTER**



**REPORT**  
***CORRUPTION, FRAUD, UNETHICAL CONDUCT***  
**RELATING TO A NYC-FUNDED CONTRACT**  
**OR PROJECT**  
**CALL THE NYC DEPARTMENT OF INVESTIGATION**  
**212-825-5959**

DOI CAN ALSO BE REACHED BY MAIL  
OR IN PERSON AT:  
New York City Department of  
Investigation (DOI)  
80 Maiden Lane, 17th floor  
New York, New York 10038  
Attention: COMPLAINT BUREAU

OR FILE A COMPLAINT ON-LINE AT:  
[www.nyc.gov/doi](http://www.nyc.gov/doi)

**All communications are confidential**



Or scan the QR Code above  
to make a complaint

**THE LAW PROTECTS EMPLOYEES OF  
CITY CONTRACTORS WHO REPORT CORRUPTION**

- Any employee of a City contractor, or subcontractor of the City, or a City contractor with a contract valued at more than \$100,000 is protected under the law from retaliation by his or her employer if the employee reports wrongdoing related to the contract to the DOI.
- **To be protected by this law**, an employee must report to DOI – or to certain other specified government officials – information about fraud, false claims, corruption, criminality, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement, or abuse of authority relating to a City contract valued at more than \$100,000.
- Any employee who makes such a report and who believes he or she has been dismissed, demoted, suspended, or otherwise subject to an adverse personnel action because of that report is entitled to bring a lawsuit against the contractor and recover damages